Acknowledgements

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department

This edition of the TCCB ED School Health Manual is dedicated to:

The School Nurses and Health Representatives who care for the students’ and their families along with the staff and faculty in all the Catholic Schools in Texas!

Nancy Vaughn Eder, RN
School Nurse Consultant
Diocese of Fort Worth
W: 817.945.9372
C: 817.229.6101
neder@fwdioc.org

Diocese of Texas

1. Archdiocese of Galveston-Houston
2. Archdiocese of San Antonio
3. Diocese of Amarillo
4. Diocese of Austin
5. Diocese of Beaumont
6. Diocese of Brownsville
7. Diocese of Corpus Christi
8. Diocese of Dallas
9. Diocese of El Paso
10. Diocese of Fort Worth
11. Diocese of Laredo
12. Diocese of Lubbock
13. Diocese of San Angelo
14. Diocese of Tyler
15. Diocese of Victoria
# Table of Contents

Acknowledgements .......................................................................................................................... 2

INDEX ........................................................................................................................................... 3

## Section 1. Requirements and Regulations

ACCREDITATION ............................................................................................................................... 8

ANNUAL STUDENT HEALTH SCREENINGS ..................................................................................... 9

ASBESTOS HAZARD MANAGEMENT ................................................................................................. 10

BLOODBORNE PATHOGENS .............................................................................................................. 11

CAR SEATS ..................................................................................................................................... 12

CHILD ABUSE ................................................................................................................................. 13

EMERGENCY READINESS AND RESPONSE, CPR, 1st aid, AED’s, SB 579, stock epi pens in schools 14

RECOMMENDED HEALTH SERVICES PROTOCOL FOR TREATING STAFF MEMBERS ............... 15

IMMUNIZATIONS ............................................................................................................................... 16

VACCINE BRAND/TRADE NAMES ............................................................................................... 17

## Section 2. Practices and Procedures

ADMINISTRATION OF THE SCHOOL HEALTH PROGRAM .................................................................. 19

CHRONIC ILLNESS ........................................................................................................................... 21

COMMUNICABLE DISEASE .............................................................................................................. 22

General Information about Communicable Disease and guidelines for excluding students from school 22

IS IT A COLD OR THE FLU? ............................................................................................................ 23

EMERGENCY READINESS AND RESPONSE, including essential oils, insect repellant, sunscreen and 24

avoidance of scented sprays and candles in schools

QUALITY ASSURANCE .................................................................................................................... 25

HEALTH RECORDS .......................................................................................................................... 26

Confidentiality of Records ........................................................................................................... 27

Retention of Health Related documents and Records .................................................................... 27

MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION AT SCHOOL .............................................................................. 28

PEDICULOSIS (head lice) .................................................................................................................. 31

## Section 3. References and Resource

BACTERIAL MENINGITIS .................................................................................................................. 33

BEDBUGS ......................................................................................................................................... 34

---

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
EMERGENCY READINESS AND RESPONSE .................................................................................35
Recommended first aid facilities ..................................................................................35
Recommended first aid supplies for schools .................................................................35
Recommended first aid items to be kept on hand by coaches .......................................36
First aid items recommended for each classroom .........................................................36
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH: lead in drinking water, indoor air quality, ozone pollution, use of insect repellent and MSDS sheets .............................................................37
MENTAL ILLNESS IN CHILDREN: KNOW THE SIGNS ......................................................38
REYES SYNDROME ...........................................................................................................40
Medications Containing Aspirin ..................................................................................41
SICKLE CELL DISEASE ..................................................................................................42
FERPA (Family Education Rights and Privacy Act) ......................................................43
HIPPA AND SCHOOLS ......................................................................................................44
TEXAS NOTIFIABLE CONDITIONS ..................................................................................45
COMMUNICABLE DISEASE CHART FOR SCHOOLS AND CHILD-CARE SETTINGS ...............47
COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PANDEMIC MODEL RESPONSE PLAN ......................................56
INFLUENZA .....................................................................................................................59
BLOODBORNE PATHOGENS EXPOSURE CONTROL PLAN ..................................................64
BLOODBORNE PATHOGENS FORMS ..................................................................................71
Exposure Incident Form ...............................................................................................72
Informed Refusal of Post-exposure Medical Evaluation ..............................................73
Post-Exposure Follow-Up Evaluation .........................................................................74
Mandatory Hepatitis B Vaccination Declination Form ...............................................75
Mandatory Hepatitis B Exemption Form ..................................................................76
Information about Hepatitis B Vaccine .....................................................................77
Employee Sharps Injury Log .......................................................................................78
Training Rosters .............................................................................................................79
Bloodborne Pathogens in the Educational Setting: A Training Handbook ..................81
Acknowledgement of training .....................................................................................85
Information for Parents and Guardians ....................................................................86
Bloodborne Pathogen Power Point Slides ..................................................................87
Bloodborne Pathogen Quiz, English .........................................................................89
Bloodborne Pathogen Quiz, Spanish .........................................................................91
Bloodborne Pathogen Answer Key ............................................................................93
MANAGING ADD/ADHD IN THE CHILD CENTERED SETTING ..............................................94
ALLERGIES ....................................................................................................................95
ALLERGY REACTION TRAINING ..................................................................................97
Allergy Training Roster ..............................................................................................99
ANIMAL AND HUMAN BITES ....................................................................................100
ASTHMA .......................................................................................................................101
CARDIAC INFORMATION FOR CHILDREN ......................................................................102
CHILD ABUSE AWARENESS FOR EDUCATORS .............................................................103
CONCUSSION IN CHILDREN ........................................................................................106
DENTAL EMERGENCIES ...............................................................................................107
DIABETES .............................................................................................................................. 108
EPILEPSY ............................................................................................................................... 110
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ADMINISTRATION OF “DIASTAT” AT SCHOOL and INTRA-NASAL VERSED .............................................................................................................. 111
HEAT AND HEAT INDEX AND COLD WEATHER GUIDELINES ........................................... 112
HIV/AIDS ................................................................................................................................ 113
MIGRAINES IN CHILDREN AND YOUTH .................................................................................. 114
GUIDELINES FOR THE USE OF A FINGER OXIMETER ......................................................... 115
MODEL WELLNESS POLICY .................................................................................................... 116
WEST NILE VIRUS .................................................................................................................... 122
ZIKA VIRUS .............................................................................................................................. 123
HEALTH PROMOTION CONTACTS .......................................................................................... 124

Section 4. Forms .................................................................................................................... 125
ACCIDENT AND ILLNESS LOG – STUDENT, sample................................................................ 126
ACCIDENT AND ILLNESS LOG – STAFF, sample .................................................................... 127
SAMPLE ALLERGY ACTION PLAN .......................................................................................... 128
SAMPLE ASTHMA ACTION PLAN ............................................................................................ 130
PEDIATRIC CARDIAC RISK ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS FOR PARENTS ................................. 132
SAMPLE CONCUSSION EDUCATIONAL ACCOMMODATION PLAN ........................................ 133
SAMPLE DIABETIC CARE PLAN .............................................................................................. 134
DIABETES – SAMPLE WORKSHEET FOR INSULIN DEPENDENT DIABETICS ON INSULIN PUMP ......................................................................................................................... 138
DIABETES – SAMPLE WORKSHEET FOR INSULIN DEPENDENT DIABETICS ......................... 139
SEIZURE ACTION PLAN, SAMPLE .......................................................................................... 140
SEIZURE OBSERVATION LOG, SAMPLE .................................................................................. 142
EMERGENCY FORMS ................................................................................................................. 143
ACCIDENT REPORT ................................................................................................................... 144
ANIMAL BITE REPORT ............................................................................................................... 145
HEAD INJURY REPORT ................................................................................................................ 146
MEDICATION INCIDENT REPORT .............................................................................................. 147
STUDENT EXPOSURE INCIDENT REPORT ............................................................................... 148
STUDENT INFORMED REFUSAL OF POST-EXPOSURE MEDICAL EVALUATION ................... 149
EMPLOYEE EMERGENCY INFORMATION .................................................................................. 150
HEALTH SERVICES REVIEW - TCCB ED .................................................................................. 151
IMMUNIZATION CHECKLIST ....................................................................................................... 152
IMMUNIZATION COMPLIANCE LETTER ................................................................................... 153
MEDICATION LOG, DAILY........................................................................................................ 154
MEDICATION LOG, ANNUAL ..................................................................................................... 155

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
Section 1. Requirements and Regulations
ACCREDITATION

Catholic Schools in Texas seek accreditation through the Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Accreditation Commission once every seven (7) years, with interim reports being filed on a regular basis.

- Individual Catholic School accreditation schedules will be set by TCCB ED.
- Compliance with Health Services guidelines and policies is monitored during an accreditation visit.
- The Health Services Review\(^1\) is designed to prepare the Catholic School for examination of their School Health Program.
- This manual provides minimum standards for School Health for the Catholic Schools and the children they serve.

\(^1\) See Health Services Review, Section 4, *Forms*
ANNUAL STUDENT HEALTH SCREENINGS

Screening requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Texas State required screenings</th>
<th>Who is required to be screened</th>
<th>Timeline requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>4 years old by September 1</td>
<td>Within 120 calendar days of enrollment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kindergartners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other first time entrants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(4 years through 12th grade)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-3-5-7 graders - required</td>
<td>Anytime within the school year, preferably within 120 days of admission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal</td>
<td>Girls screened at ages 10 and 12, as of September 1 (twice)</td>
<td>By the end of the school year. Note: children enrolled in a facility who meet the age requirements after September 1 of that school year are exempt from screening until the following September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boys screened at age 13 or 14 years, as of September 1 (once)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation may be obtained from the students' medical home or from parent that this screening was completed or will be, form required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy effective: 2018-19 School Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Acanthosis Nigricans (ESC regions 1, 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 13, 15, 18, 19, 20) All students in grades 1, 3, 5, 7 As early as possible in the school year

Screener requirements

Only state approved screeners who have taken and passed a Texas Department of State Health Services approved screener’s workshop will perform screenings. A copy of the screener's certification must be kept on file in the local school office as well as the Diocesan school office. Certification is valid for five years. The state certified screener has access to all necessary state screening forms.

Screener Certification

Screeners obtain certification through attending an approved class.

For vision, hearing and spinal screening, the Texas Department of State Health Services is the approved certifying agency. Education Service Centers and regional instructors provide training. To access a class call your local Education Service Center (ESC) or the Texas Department of State Health Services. Annual Screening Reports, Vision, Hearing, and Spinal, reported on or before June 30 each school year: http://chrstx.dshs.state.tx.us/CHRS/login.aspx

For acanthosis nigricans screening, University of Texas-Pan American Border Health Office is the monitoring agency and has online training certification. This online training and certification is accessed at: http://rfes.utpa.edu. Reporting is online and due by 1st Friday of June of each school year. Password is required for reporting and can be obtained from: http://rfes.utrgv.edu/

Texas laws and regulations

A. Student screening for vision and hearing problems are state regulated pursuant to the Special Senses Communications and Disorders Act of 1983. Website: https://www.dshs.texas.gov/vhs/require.shtm

B. Student screening for spinal curvature is state regulated according to Health and Safety Code, Chapter 37. Website: https://www.dshs.texas.gov/spinal/screening.shtm

C. Acanthosis Nigricans screening is state regulated according to the Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 95. Website: https://rfes.utrgv.edu/

D. Applicable regulatory information is available on the web at http://www.dshs.state.tx.us
ASBESTOS HAZARD MANAGEMENT

AHERA requirements: www.dshs.state.tx.us/asbestos/default.shtm

In order to promote and protect the health of students, staff and visitors in Catholic Schools, and in accordance with the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) of 1986, each Catholic School must comply with all asbestos management regulations and requirements as contained in the most current official, professional asbestos management inspection report for the school and, additionally, will insure compliance with training and communications requirements as specified in the AHERA.

A. The Catholic School principal is responsible for compliance with asbestos related regulations, training and recommendations. A janitor and/or maintenance person at the school may be the designated person for training compliance. In the event that compliance with any regulation or requirement is deemed impossible by the principal, the office of the superintendent must be notified in writing immediately.

B. The office of the superintendent will work with other diocesan entities as appropriate (i.e. the diocesan construction office) and will cooperate with individual schools to facilitate compliance as follows:
1. Monitoring federal and state asbestos legislation relating to schools, and communicating with schools as changes occur
2. Consulting with schools, advise schools and assist schools as necessary with training coordination, containment, professional inspections, removal, and management regarding asbestos and asbestos containing building materials (ACBMs)

C. Schools found, during an initial inspection, to contain no ACBMs should have the inspection report and management plan on file in the school.
1. Should have the initial management plan as well as subsequent inspection reports, both professional and routine-visual, on file in the school.
2. Must have, at a minimum, the principal and maintenance personnel trained annually, in professional asbestos management classes, to perform necessary and required management procedures in the school.
3. Should have visual inspections every six months to document any renovation or major repairs completed during that time frame. Any new materials used during a renovation or major repair would be classified as an assumed ACBM until they are documented by testing or MSDS data sheets with an approved letter from an architect or engineer. Retain documentation in an easily accessible location for 30 years.
4. Must have professional asbestos management inspections as required (usually every three years) and retain documentation of inspections for 30 years.
5. Must refer to the management plan in the event of disruption of or damage to any existing or assumed ACBMs in the school (i.e., remodeling, construction, repairs, leaks, etc.) and must perform work in accordance with asbestos hazard regulation and recommendations.

D. Schools found during an initial inspection to contain ACBMs:
1. Should have the initial management plan as well as subsequent inspection reports, both professional and routine-visual, on file in the school.
2. Must have, at a minimum, the principal and maintenance personnel trained annually, in professional asbestos management classes, to perform necessary and required management procedures in the school.
3. Should have visual inspections every six months to document any renovation or major repairs completed during that time frame. Any new materials used during a renovation or major repair would be classified as an assumed ACBM until they are documented by testing or MSDS data sheets with an approved letter from an architect or engineer. Retain documentation in an easily accessible location for 30 years.
4. Must have professional asbestos management inspections as required (usually every three years) and retain documentation of inspections for 30 years.
5. Must refer to the management plan in the event of disruption of or damage to any existing or assumed ACBMs in the school (i.e., remodeling, construction, repairs, leaks, etc.) and must perform work in accordance with asbestos hazard regulation and recommendations.

Reviewed 3-15-16
**BLOODBORNE PATHOGENS**

Catholic schools are required by the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) to comply with standards for control of Bloodborne Pathogens under the Code of federal regulations [CFR] Part 1910.1030, Subpart Z. The purpose of the requirement is to reduce the occupational transmission of infections caused by microorganisms sometimes found in human blood and other body fluids, primarily Hepatitis B, Hepatitis C and HIV/AIDS.

Catholic Schools are required to have and follow a Bloodborne Pathogens Exposure Control Plan, and to conduct and document annual Bloodborne Pathogens training for all faculty and staff.

**Exposure Control Plan**

In 1993 the TCCB ED Superintendents approved a Bloodborne Pathogens Exposure Control\(^2\) plan for use in Catholic Schools in Texas. The plan requires the school administrator to, among other duties, identify those employees who "in the course of fulfilling their job duties, have a likelihood of coming into contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials." It is essential that the school administrator have knowledge of the contents of the Exposure Control plan.

**Staff training**

Employees (including volunteers) will be trained at the time of initial assignment to tasks where exposure may occur, and annually, during work hours. Additional training will be provided whenever there are changes in tasks or procedures, which affect employee's occupational exposure. A four page reproducible training booklet and quiz\(^3\), (recommended for use with a training power point) is found in this manual. Employee training must be documented and documentation must be retained in the school for three years from the date on which the training occurred.

---

\(^2\) TCCB ED Approved Bloodborne Pathogens Exposure Control Plan, Section 3, *References and Resources*

\(^3\) Bloodborne Pathogens in the Educational Setting, training booklet, Section 3, *References and Resources*
CAR SEATS

Background and purpose

Each year nearly 1,600 children die in motor vehicle accidents. Motor vehicle accidents are the leading cause of unintentional injury-related death among children ages 14 and younger. Unrestrained children are more likely to be injured, to suffer more severe injuries, and to die in motor vehicle crashes than children who are restrained.

On September 1, 2009 legislation was passed to strengthen current child passenger safety protections by mandating that children younger than eight years old, unless they are four feet, nine inches in height, must be properly secured while riding in an operating vehicle in a child passenger safety seat system in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the safety seat system.

Amends Sections 545.412(a) and (b), Transportation Code, as follows:

(a) Provides that a person commits an offense if the person operates a passenger vehicle, transports a child who is younger than eight, rather than five, years of age, unless the child is taller than four feet, nine inches, rather than less than 36 inches in height, and does not keep the child secured during the operation of the vehicle in a child passenger safety seat system according to the instructions of the manufacturer of the safety seat system.

(b) Provides that an offense under this section is a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not more than $25, rather than not less than $100 or more than $200. Requires a municipality or county, notwithstanding any other law, to remit each fine collected under this section to the comptroller of public accounts for deposit in a separate account in the general revenue fund that is authorized to be appropriated only to the Texas Department of Transportation and used to purchase child passenger safety seat systems and distribute them to low-income families. Provides that Chapter 133 (Criminal and Civil Fees Payable to the Comptroller), Local Government Code, applies to a fine collected under this section.

Seat Belts

"Click it or Ticket" Program 2010

Law enforcement officials statewide are participating in the "Click it or Ticket" campaign to increase safety belt use. All drivers and all passengers in the vehicle must be properly restrained or run the risk of a fine up to $250.
CHILD ABUSE

Reporting
In addition to the moral obligation of Catholic Schools to protect and value children as Jesus did, school personnel are mandated reporters of child abuse and neglect under provisions of Chapter 261 of the Texas Family Code. The agency, which receives reports in Texas, is the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS). This agency has the authority to investigate a report of child abuse or neglect by presenting valid ID to school personnel. Notification should be made to the school principal and as well as requesting a secure room for the interview. A report may also be made to local law enforcement authorities. The law specifies sanctions for school personnel who do not make a report if they have "cause to believe" that a child is being abused or neglected. The person to whom a child reports abuse or who suspects abuse may not delegate the responsibility for reporting to another person. (T.F.C. Ch. 261)

Sec.261.406. INVESTIGATIONS IN SCHOOLS

(a) On receipt of a report of alleged or suspected abuse or neglect of a child in a public or private school under the jurisdiction of the Texas Education Agency, the department shall perform an investigation as provided by this chapter.
(b) The department shall send a copy of the completed report of the department's investigation to the Texas Education Agency, the State Board for Educator Certification, the local school board or the school's governing body, the superintendent of the school district, and the school principal or director, unless the principal or director is alleged to have committed the abuse or neglect, for appropriate action. On request, the department shall provide a copy of the report of investigation to the parent, managing conservator, or legal guardian of a child who is the subject of the investigation and to the person alleged to have committed the abuse or neglect. The report of investigation shall be edited to protect the identity of the persons who made the report of abuse or neglect. Other than the persons authorized by the section to receive a copy of the report, Section 261.201(b) applies to the release of the report relating to the investigation of abuse or neglect under this section and to the identity of the person who made the report of abuse or neglect.
(c) Nothing in this section may prevent a law enforcement agency from conducting an investigation of a report made under this section.
(d) The Board of Protective and Regulatory Services shall adopt rules necessary to implement this section.

In the State of Texas the telephone number for making a report is 1.800.252.5400.

Reporting can be done online: txabusehotline.org

Child Abuse training
Annual training of educators to recognize and respond to signs of abuse or neglect in students should be conducted according to diocesan policy.

Child Abuse policy
In order to protect the students, the school, the diocese and the church, each diocese or school is required to have and follow a child abuse policy, which addresses identification and reporting, school personnel training, and classroom child abuse resistance education.
EMERGENCY READINESS AND RESPONSE

Emergency response personnel

Each school must have a minimum of two fulltime persons currently certified in American Red Cross First Aid or nationally recognized agency and two fulltime persons currently certified in either American Red Cross or American Heart Association CPR/AED, American Health and Safety Institute (ASHSI) or comparable nationally recognized agency. The certified personnel must be on the school premises for the entire day. It is recommended that all faculty and staff members in a school be offered the opportunity to become certified in CPR/AED and First Aid. Check with your diocese to determine if online CPR/AED and 1st aid training is an accepted form of renewal.

Each school is required to have a “First Aid” book in the clinic/office for reference.

Emergency transport of a student by ambulance

In the event that a student must be transported for emergency medical care and parents cannot be contacted, a copy of the original parent's release to obtain medical care (usually on student's emergency card or computer generated parent validated form) and a school staff member must accompany the student and stay with the student until a parent is present.

Basic AED information (automated external defibrillator)

On June 16, 1999, the Governor of the State of Texas signed House Bill 580. This legislation “establishes training and maintenance procedures for persons who acquire and use AED’s in places other than a hospital or a medical setting...{and} limits the liability of a person who is trained to use AED’s, provided that the person is acting in good faith.”

- Training requirements

Each user of the AED must receive training in CPR and AED use “given or approved by the Texas Department of State Health Services”.

- Good Samaritan Law

“A person who in good faith administers emergency care, including using an automated external defibrillator, at the scene of an emergency but not in a hospital or other health care facility or means of medical transport is not liable in civil damages for any act performed during the emergency unless the act is willfully or wantonly negligent.”

- Compliance requirements

A Diocese or School that acquires an automated external defibrillator shall ensure that:

1. each user of the automated external defibrillator receives training ...in:
2. cardiopulmonary resuscitation; and
3. use of the automated external defibrillator;
4. A licensed physician is involved in the training program to ensure compliance. The licensed physician must write a prescription for the AED itself and when used the data is downloaded and sent to the physician or group that interprets it. CPR/AED training is done by individuals who are certified to be trainers.

Refer to Chapter 779, Sec. 779.001, Health and Safety Code.

Stock Epinephrine Auto-injectors

SB 579 was signed by the Governor of the State of Texas on May 22, 2017. This legislation allows private schools to stock epinephrine auto-injectors, and provides liability coverage in their appropriate usage. There is NO mandate for schools to stock these epinephrine auto-injectors. Each Diocese must adopt their own policy regarding training, maintenance, administration and disposal of epinephrine auto-injectors.

At this time, (5-30-17) the Commissioner of State Health Services will be initiating a advisory committee to determine the rules regarding maintenance, administration and disposal of epinephrine auto-injectors, the number of epinephrine auto-injectors available at each campus, checking inventory, and training required for school personnel during all hours the campus is open. (4-13-18) With this pending, please wait for directives from TCCB ED, anticipated date is summer 2018 per the School Health Program, DSHS.
**RECOMMENDED HEALTH SERVICES PROTOCOL FOR TREATING STAFF MEMBERS**

This purpose of this recommended protocol is to define what the school nurse or assistant can do for the staff of a Catholic School in Texas.

The school nurse or trained assistant can assist school staff members with the following:

- Check blood pressure
- Check heart rate
- Check temperature
- Hearing and vision screenings
- Check wound for signs and symptoms of infection
- Assessment as deemed appropriate by scope of practice
- Will assist with on the job injuries

*Neither the school nurse nor the assistant can diagnosis or suggest treatment for any illness.*

If the clinic personnel checks one of the above mentioned vital signs and finds them out of the "normal" parameters, the district staff member will be advised by the clinic personnel to seek treatment from their physician. The findings will be confidential.

For any emergency situation, the school clinic personnel will call 911 for assistance.
IMMUNIZATIONS

Immunization Policy

Every student enrolled in a Catholic School in the State of Texas shall be immunized against vaccine preventable diseases caused by infectious agents in accordance with the immunization schedule adopted by the Texas Department of State Health Services. A student who fails to present the required evidence shall not be accepted for enrollment. The only exception to the foregoing requirement is a medical exemption signed by a licensed physician (M.D. or D.O.) authorized to practice in the State of Texas, including the physician's license number.

Immunizations are not in conflict with the Catholic faith. Conscientious objections or waivers, which may be permissible for attendance in public schools, do not qualify as an exemption in Catholic Schools in Texas. (Atty. Gen. Op. GA-0420)

This policy was adopted by Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, December 2008 and voted on April 3, 2017 to keep as written with no changes by the Bishops of Texas.

Texas Administrative Code, Rule 97.62

The statement must state that, in the physician's opinion, the vaccine required is medically contraindicated or poses a significant risk to the health and well-being of the child or student or any member of the child's or students household. Unless it is written in the statement that a lifelong condition exists, the exemption statement is valid for only one year from the date signed by the physician.

Annual Report of Immunization Status (due early December each school year) at:
http://chrstx.dshs.state.tx.us/CHRS/login.aspx

Currant immunization requirements can be found at:
www.dshs.state.tx.us/immunize/default.shtm OR http://www.immunizetexas.com

For current immunization information and minimum requirements, changes and explanations after this manual was printed, contact the Immunization Division, Texas Department of State Health Services.

Phone: 512.458.7284 ext. 2316 OR 1.800.252.9152

Regional Texas Department of State Health Services: The Texas Department of State Health Services maintains regional offices for the 11 Public Health Regions. Regional offices can assist with minimum immunization requirement information and literature and in some cases may provide immunization clinics in your school. To determine your region:

Online: www.dshs.state.tx.us/regions/

Phone: 1.888.963.7111 (toll free) or 512.458.7111

Provisional enrollment

All immunizations should be completed by the first date of attendance. The law requires that students be fully vaccinated against the specified diseases. A student may be enrolled provisionally if the student has an immunization record that indicates the student has received at least one dose of each specified age/grade-appropriate vaccine required by this rule. To remain enrolled, the student must complete the required subsequent doses in each vaccine series on schedule and as rapidly as is medically feasible and provide acceptable evidence of vaccination to the school.

A school nurse or school administrator shall review the immunization status of a provisionally enrolled student every 30 days to ensure continued compliance in completing the required doses of vaccination. If, at the end of the 30-day period, a student has not received a subsequent dose of vaccine, the student is not in compliance and the school shall exclude the student from school attendance until the required dose is administered and proof of immunization has been provided to the school.
### US VACCINES NAMES and COMBINATION VACCINES

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases, 13th Edition, December 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vaccine</th>
<th>Brand/Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Tetanus and diptheria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTaP</td>
<td>Daptacel, Infanrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTaP/Hepatitis B/IPV</td>
<td>Pediarix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DtaP-Hib</td>
<td>TriHiBit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTap – Hib – IPV</td>
<td>Pentacel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTaP and IVP</td>
<td>Kinrix, Quadracel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tdap</td>
<td>Adacel, Boostrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Td</td>
<td>Tenivac, Decavac generic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hib</td>
<td>PedvaxHIB, Hiberix, ActHIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hib-HepB</td>
<td>Comvax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilus influenzae type b meningococcal</td>
<td>MenHibrix, Hib-MenCy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>Havrix, Vaqta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>Engerix-B, Recombivax HB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A and Hepatitis B vaccines</td>
<td>TWINRIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles, mumps rubella-containing vaccines</td>
<td>MMR, M-M-R II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles, mumps, rubella and varicella vaccine</td>
<td>MMRV, ProQuad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcal conjugate vaccines</td>
<td>Menactra, Menveo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MenACWY, MCV4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcal vaccines</td>
<td>MenB, Bexsero, Trumenba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumococcal Conjugate (13 valent)</td>
<td>PCV 13, Prevnar 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumococcal polysaccharide (23-valent)</td>
<td>Pneumovax 23, PPSV23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inactivated poliovirus vaccine</td>
<td>IPV, IPOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varicella vaccine (VZV)</td>
<td>Varivax, VAR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 2. Practices and Procedures
ADMINISTRATION OF THE SCHOOL HEALTH PROGRAM

Philosophy
The Catholic School Health Program is intended to enhance the student’s ability to utilize his or her intellectual potential and to make responsible decisions affecting present and future physical, emotional, spiritual and social well-being. Diocesan School Health programs in Texas Catholic Schools are congruent with the educational philosophy, policies and mission of the Catholic School.

Goals of the School Health Program

- To increase each student’s ability to maximize his or her intellectual potential by modifying or eliminating health related barriers to learning
- To increase the number of effective educational days per student and staff member (decrease absenteeism)
- To decrease the incidence of communicable disease
- To promote present and future health through education and referral
- To protect children and staff members by providing a safe and healthy school environment

Components of a Comprehensive School Health Program in Texas Catholic Schools

- Health Services
- Health Education
- Environmental Health

Activities of a School Health Program

The school health program should:

- Augment health instruction, which guides students toward reaching full capacity as individuals who make responsible decisions about personal, family, and community health
- Advocate for and help provide an environment conducive to the promotion and maintenance of health
- Detect and provide basic first aid care for any physical condition occurring during school hours which impedes learning or threatens optimum health
- Provide a liaison between the school, home, community agencies, physicians, and other health personnel
- Promote and advocate for children’s physical, mental, and emotional health in the school, the home and the community
- Achieve acceptable levels of compliance with state and local health regulations
- Maintain and utilize current individual and collective health data
- Maintain and protect the confidentiality of school health information and records
- Provide learning and growth experiences for staff members
- Evaluate the effectiveness of the health program

Responsibilities for the School Health Program

The student’s health is primarily and ultimately the responsibility of the parents who are responsible for:

1. Providing the school with all information pertinent to the health and well-being of their child
2. Providing the school with information regarding immunizations as required by the state, local, and diocesan policy
3. Taking necessary action, including retrieval of students, when school authorities report to a parent an illness or injury which occurs during school hours; (In a life-threatening emergency, the principal or the principal’s designee will take appropriate action to obtain medical assistance for the student)
4. Insuring that proper medical attention is sought for health problems that may be discovered on routine health screenings at the school

Diocesan Health Consultant / Administrator

The health consultant is a registered nurse responsible for training, consultation and supervision in school health programs. Areas of emphasis include:

1. Facilitation of health services
2. Consultation and facilitation for health education
3. Environmental health monitoring
4. Facilitation of compliance with governmental health regulations
5. Provision of information and referral based on interfacing with community resources
Principal

The principal of the school, as the chief administrator, is responsible for:

1. Insuring that qualified staff are available to fulfill health requirements
2. Administering or designating a person(s) to administer medications if necessary
3. Notifying or designating a person to notify a student's parents of an illness or injury occurring at school
4. Insuring compliance with local, state and federal health regulations

School Nurse

A registered nurse or a licensed vocational nurse employed by the school to act in the capacity of the school nurse is subject to the Nurse Practice Act of the Board of Nurse Examiners, State of Texas, and may perform nursing functions only under the supervision and standing orders of a licensed physician and only with a current Texas license. A registered nurse or licensed vocational nurse, properly trained and certified in screening procedures and emergency response, may perform screenings, emergency response procedures, immunization surveillance and other non-nursing procedures without physician supervision. The Texas Board of Nurse Examiners performs verification of licensure.4

The duties of the nurse include:

- Serve as health advocate for the child
- Assess student and school health needs
- Assume responsibility for planning and management for acute, chronic and emergency health problems including appropriate referral and follow up
- Provide relevant counseling and guidance to assist children and parents in assuming responsibility for health maintenance of the child
- Assist with communicable disease control through implementation of programs for student immunization, management of suspected and diagnosed cases of infectious disease and infestations, and foster education in communicable disease prevention for students and faculty
- Possess knowledge and skills specifically relating to appraisal and health management of children
- Maintain accurate, updated records of health information on all students, and make provisions for timely and accurate management of incoming and outgoing records and reports
- Coordinate and/or provide required and optional health screenings
- Monitor supply and equipment needs for the health program and communicate accordingly
- Continue professional growth through workshop and professional association activities
- Maintain state certification for acanthosis nigricans, vision and hearing and spinal screening
- Maintain valid, current CPR/AED certification

Health Coordinator / Aide / Assistant / Representative

The health coordinator is appointed by the principal and is responsible for insuring that required health screenings are performed, followed-up and documented according to state regulations by certified screeners. Additionally, they may monitor immunizations, maintain health records, complete state and diocesan statistical reports and perform other health service related duties for which they are trained.

Health Screener

A health screener is a person who is certified5 by the State of Texas to perform required screenings (including vision, hearing, acanthosis nigricans and spinal) and may assist in recording and documenting screening and follow-up findings on student's health records.

---

4 Nurse Licensure Verification Form, Section 4 Forms
https://www.bon.texas.gov/licensure_verification.asp

5 For information about certification classes call:
Vision and Hearing Screening – Texas Department of State Health Services – 512.458.7420
Spinal Screening – 512.458.7700
Acanthosis Nigricans Screening – 956.665.8900
**CHRONIC ILLNESS**

The chronically ill student

From the first day of school, a comprehensive health plan for each chronically ill student should be developed jointly by teachers, nurses, principals, parents, and physicians to coordinate information and methods of management in school.

Self-help techniques to build confidence encourages the student to remain in school and to participate as fully as possible should be implemented.

Teachers should recognize that the intellectual and cognitive abilities of chronically ill students are usually within the same range as other students, although their ability to function may be limited either temporarily or permanently by illness or medication. Although illness or repeated absences may make it necessary to receive some work late, teachers should have high expectations, and may need to modify performance strategies for chronically ill students.6

**Students with Asthma**

Students with asthma7 have very individualized needs, medications, exercise limits and medical regimes. The diagnosis of asthma should be noted on the emergency card, and on the student’s cumulative health record. Asthma Plan of Action8 should be in place in the school for each asthmatic student and all adults supervising the student should have access to the plan.

**Students with Diabetes**

As soon as possible after a student is diagnosed with diabetes, and before the student returns to school there must be a meeting of (at a minimum) the parent, principal, teacher(s) coach, physician (or designee) to agree on a plan of care,9 including responding to a diabetic crisis, during the school day.10 Chapter 168 of the Health and Safety Code pertains only to public schools and does not apply to private schools. Catholic Schools are considered to be in the private sector and if someone who is not licensed performs diabetic services (not a licensed nurse), they would be subject to violations of various laws. This said: Catholic Schools are not covered by Civil Immunity under the law as public schools/employees are, except those schools with a licensed nurse.

**Inclusion**

Inclusion of students with handicaps, chronic illness, acute (non-infectious) health problems and special needs is possible with cooperative planning and creative use of community, parish and school resources. An accommodation plan should be prepared and followed for such students if the school deems they can meet both the educational and medical needs of the student.

Catholic Schools strive to teach as Jesus did, and to offer an educational opportunity to all persons who seek a Catholic education. Catholic schools, however, have limited resources for providing for the educational needs of students who have chronic medical conditions, physical, educational, emotional or mental disability. Based on the resources of the school, the discretion of the principal, and the cooperation of the student's parent/guardian, a student's educational plan in the Catholic School may be modified to allow the student the greatest possible opportunity for educational success in the Catholic School. Such modification or accommodation does not take the place of Special Education as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Act. (IDEA-B)

---

6 Student accommodation plan form, Section 4, Forms
7 Information on asthma, Section 3, References and Resources
8 Asthma Plan of Action, Section 4, Forms
9 Sample Diabetic Care Plan, Section 4, Forms
10 Insulin monitoring forms, Section 4, Forms
**COMMUNICABLE DISEASE**

General Information about Communicable Disease

- Immunizations required by the Texas DSHS/Immunization Division to prevent communicable disease
- Students should remain at home when they exhibit the first symptoms of a disease
- When a student in school is suspected of having a communicable disease, he/she should be separated from other students until he/she can be sent home

Guidelines for Excluding Students from School

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exclusion Guidelines</th>
<th>Return to School Guidelines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral temperature of 100° or above</td>
<td>Fever free for 24 hours without the use of fever suppressing medications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vomiting, nausea or severe abdominal pain</td>
<td>Symptom free for 24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marked drowsiness or malaise</td>
<td>Symptom free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sore throat, acute cold or persistent cough</td>
<td>Symptom free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red, inflamed or discharging eyes</td>
<td>Written physician release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wound, skin and soft tissue infections</td>
<td>Exclude until drainage is contained and covered with a clean dry bandage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swollen glands around jaws, ears or neck</td>
<td>Written physician release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspected scabies or impetigo</td>
<td>Written physician release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any skin lesion in the weeping stage</td>
<td>Covered and diagnosed as non-infectious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earache</td>
<td>Symptom free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Lice</td>
<td>Lice and nit free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diarrhea</td>
<td>Diarrhea free for 24 hours without the use of diarrhea suppressing medications. Diarrhea is 3 or more episodes of loose stool in a 24h period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other symptoms suggestive of acute illness</td>
<td>Written physician release</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

11 Communicable disease chart, Section 3, References and Resources
IS IT A COLD OR THE FLU?

Check your symptoms and ask your doctor for advice. Remember, a FLU SHOT is your best protection against the flu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Cold</th>
<th>Flu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fever</td>
<td>Rare in adults and older children, but can be as high as 102°F in infants and children</td>
<td>Usually 102°F, but can be up to 104°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache</td>
<td>Rare</td>
<td>Sudden onset and can be severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle aches</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Usual and often severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiredness and weakness</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Can last 2 or more weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extreme exhaustion</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td>Sudden onset and can be severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runny nose</td>
<td>Often</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sneezing</td>
<td>Often</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sore throat</td>
<td>Often</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cough</td>
<td>Mild hacking cough</td>
<td>Usual and can become severe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

www.cdc.gov/flu/

Things to keep in mind for school-age children
- Do NOT give aspirin to child or teenager who has the flu (Refer to Section 3, Reyes Syndrome)
- Most antihistamines cause sleepiness. If a child still has a stuffy nose when she returns to school, parents may want to ask their child’s doctor to prescribe a non-sedating antihistamine.
- Encourage children to cover coughs and sneezes, wash hands frequently, and keep hands away from eyes, nose and mouth.
- A sick child is advised to stay at home during the first days of illness when symptoms are most severe and infection is most contagious. Children can return to school when symptoms are improving and no fever has been detected for 24 hours without the use of fever reducing medication.

General things to keep in mind for schools
- Any employee, student, teacher, or staff suspected of having the flu should not attend school.
- Wash hands several times a day using soap and warm water for 15-20 seconds. (singing happy birthday twice is generally the recommended time) Teach young children and remind all ages to wash their hands.
- The flu can be spread from coughs or sneezes. Teach all ages to cover their mouth when coughing or sneezing. Tissues should be thrown away immediately. Hand sanitizer can be used in the classroom to avoid disruptions.
- Schools may be asked or required to report flu absences to their local health department or their individual Catholic Schools offices for tracking. Reporting outbreaks assist in disease surveillance and understanding the impact on the community.
- Staff and students, especially those with medical conditions should get the flu shot.
- Closure of individual schools in the event of an outbreak has not proven to be an effective way of stopping the flu, but the decision would be made by the principal and superintendent unless the local health authorities deem school closure necessary.
- In school, clean commonly used surfaces, such as door handles, tables for eating and desk with disinfectant. (Bleach solutions or commercial disinfectants are appropriate).
EMERGENCY READINESS AND RESPONSE

First Aid

First-aid is always administered for two primary reasons. The first concern is to recognize and provide immediate basic support for serious life-threatening illnesses or injury. The second is to prevent infection and further illness. First-aid is intended to make sure the student is safe and as comfortable as possible until professional medical care can be obtained. Use of crutches at school requires a medical evaluation and order by physician.

For minor wounds, the American Red Cross only recommends mild soap and water. Major wounds requiring medical attention do not need to be cleansed, but immediate medical care must be sought. For specific first aid procedure, please refer to an approved First Aid manual (i.e., American Red Cross First Aid and Safety, Johnson and Johnson Step by Step First Aid Guide, or The School Health Handbook by Newton, Adams and Marcontel.)

Avoidance of scented sprays and candles in school (12-22-16)

With allergies on the rise, being prudent is essential for the health and well-being of the students, faculty and staff.

Use of Essential Oils in School (3/16/15)

Essential oils are aroma compounds found in plants and are not FDA approved and are considered a branch of alternative medicine and are not to be used in schools topically or by diffusion due to risk of allergies with students, staff and visitors. Lavender oil may have hormone effects on pre-puberty boys causing disruption of normal hormones. And there are concerns with photosensitivity with orange, lemon, grapefruit and bergamot oils.

Use of Insect Repellents (Amended 8/28/12)

Students DO NOT need to carry or bring insect repellent to school. The risk of misuse or exposure to students allergic to the product far outweighs any potential benefit. Parents should consider reapplying a mosquito repellent if students are participating in after-school activities and will be outside in the evening hours. CDC recommends to “keep repellents out of reach of children and not allow young children to apply insect repellent to themselves.”

National Pesticide Information Center (NPIC): 1-800-858-7378 or npic.orst.edu

School employees and coaches are not to purchase or apply or provide insect repellent for students.

Use of Sunscreen (Amended 8/28/12)

Sunscreens are regulated by the FDA and are to be treated at school like any other medication, with the appropriate medication permission form on file in the school office. See section 2, page 29 regarding medication administration.

Emergency Transport of Student By Ambulance

In the event that a student must be transported for emergency medical care and parents cannot be contacted, a copy of the original parent's release to obtain medical care (usually on student's emergency card or computer generated parent validated form) and a school staff member must accompany the student and stay with the student until a parent is present.

Incident Reports¹³

- ACCIDENT REPORT. An accident report must be completed and kept on file for every incident occurring on school premises for which professional medical care was sought. This includes school personnel, students and visitors.
- ANIMAL BITE REPORT. An animal bite report must be completed with one copy kept on file in the school and given to victim or parent (if student). All bites must be reported to Local Animal Control Agency.
- HEAD INJURY INFORMATION SHEET. A head injury sheet must be given to a parent after any incident-involving trauma to the head or neck of a student, no matter how minor the injury may seem. Documentation in the injury and illness log that the form has been given to the parent is recommended.
- MEDICATION INCIDENT REPORT. A form used to document a medication error and parent notification.
- STUDENT EXPOSURE INCIDENT FORM. A student exposure to bloodborne pathogens must be documented and reported to the parent/guardian.

¹² See recommended lists of first aid supplies, Section 3, References and Resources
¹³ Special emergency forms, Section 4, Forms
QUALITY ASSURANCE

To insure that optimal health and safety are an integral part of Catholic Schools' educational program, the school health program should be monitored annually, either through self-evaluation against professionally determined criteria or by a school health professional.\textsuperscript{14}

\textsuperscript{14} Health Services Review form, Section 4, \textit{Forms}
HEALTH RECORDS

Individual student health records
Permanent records are to be kept on all students. Define where they are located, who has access to them and confidentiality practices. Diocesan policy should determine the length of time documents are retained. Computer records are acceptable if all criteria listed in this section are included. A paper copy is to be kept the student file upon transfer or graduation.

INDIVIDUAL CUMULATIVE HEALTH RECORDS document pertinent health and immunization history of the student. The cumulative health record follows the student throughout his/her school years. It must contain the following:
- Student’s name
- Guardian’s Name
- Home Address
- Home Phone
- Birth Date
- Physician’s Name
- Record of immunization history
- Physical condition/chronic conditions (including allergies)
- Screening results

EMERGENCY CARDS are updated annually or as necessary and need to include the following:
- Student’s name
- Persons to contact in case of emergency
- Parent/guardian’s names and phone numbers
- Home address and phone number
- Allergies
- Medical conditions
- Parent/guardian’s place of employment
- Parent/guardian’s employment phone number
- Signed consent/release for emergency medical treatment

OTHER (OPTIONAL) STUDENT RECORDS
1. Physical Examination - It is recommended that all students have a physical examination upon entering school and annually if participating in interscholastic sports (following current Diocesan policy).
2. Health History - It is also recommended that a health history or update be completed each year.

School health records

ACCIDENT AND ILLNESS LOG. A daily record of health related incidents and illnesses occurring at school. Must include:
- Name and grade of student
- Complaint
- Assessment information
- Treatment (if any)
- Disposition

DAILY MEDICATION LOG. A flow chart recording each dose of medication administered to the student by school personnel.

---

15 Sample log page, Section 4, Forms
16 Sample medication log page, Section 4, Forms
Texas Department of State Health Services Statistical forms

1. Annual Report of Immunization Status (December each school year)
2. Annual Screening Reports (Vision, Hearing, and Spinal) (On or before June 30 each school year)
   http://chrstx.dshs.state.tx.us/CHRS/login.aspx

The University of Texas-Pan American Border Health Office

1. Annual Acanthosis Nigricans Report (due by 1st Friday of June of each school year)
   https://rfes.utpa.edu/

Personnel Records

1. Emergency Card
2. Tuberculosis Testing Certificates (as required by individual diocese and/or county)

Incident Reports

1. Accident Report
2. Animal Bite Report
3. Head Injury Report
4. Medication Incident Report
5. Student Exposure to Bloodborne Pathogens

Confidentiality of Records
For the protection of the student, the school and the diocese, policies and practices should be in place to insure the confidentiality of all student and personnel records.  

Release of student health records
Immunization and health records are confidential medical records and the parent must sign a release of records for these records to be transferred to another school and the route of transmission, fax, scanned and emailed, regular mail or handed to the parent should be specified and documented and kept on file.

Retention of Health Related documents and Records
A diocesan policy stipulating the length of time health related records and documents must be retained by the school should be in place.

17 Sample incident reports, Section 4, Forms
18 See Federal Rights and Privacy Act information, Section 3, References and Resources
MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION AT SCHOOL

Policy governing administration of medications at school

The diocesan Catholic Schools Office should:
- Develop its medication administration policy in cooperation with medical/pharmaceutical professionals, parents, and school personnel
- Obtain legal/diocesan consultation regarding its medication administration policy
- Present the policy to the diocesan Catholic Schools advisory/governing body for approval with approval being recorded in the minutes of the meeting wherein the policy was presented
- Review the policy regularly with school staff regarding specifics and conditions of the policy

A safe, effective policy governing the administration of medications in school should include, but need not be limited to the following elements:

- General conditions under which medication will be administered at school. (i.e. only when there is no other recourse; only with completed, signed parent/guardian request for administration of medication)
- Parent/Guardian is responsible to provide the medication, by bringing the medication to school and then to pick the medication up when the medication is completed or at the end of the school year
- Non-allowance of students self-dispensing or students carrying medications on their person at school
- General requirements (specific contents of the parental request form)
- Procedure for administration of prescription medication, documentation and conditions applying to prescription labels
- Procedure for administration and documentation of non-prescription medications
- Procedure for administration of “PRN” (when necessary) medications or treatments
- Storage of medications, locked medication cabinet

Safe practices for administration of medications at school

- The principal of a school will designate a responsible person to supervise the storing and administration of medications at school
- Only medication which is necessary for the child to remain in school will be given during school hours with medication being administered at home whenever possible
- Only medication prescribed by a licensed physician, dentist, Nurse Practitioner or Physician's Assistant will be administered by authorized school personnel
- No stock medications will be kept in the clinic for student use
- Signed parental and/ or physician consent congruent with diocesan policy, for either prescription or non-prescription medication must be obtained. The consent form should contain, at the least, the following elements:
  - Name of student
  - Name of medication
  - Dosage of medication
  - Times medication is to be given
  - Route of administration
  - Disclaimer statements:
    - Medication will be administered by non-medical personnel
    - Hold school harmless for adverse drug reactions and side effects of properly administered medication
    - Parent responsible for maintaining adequate supply of medication at the school
  - Parent/Guardian signature

- Substitution of medication from one student's supply siblings for another (even if it is the same medication) is never permitted

- In the event that school personnel have questions or concerns regarding the administration of medication to a student, or possible medication abuse, the employee should consult with the principal, the physician, and the parent. Process and outcome must be documented

---

19 Medication administration designation form, Section 4, Forms

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
Storage of medication will be in a locked cabinet or drawer. In the case of medication requiring refrigeration, the refrigerator must also be kept locked, a thermometer is recommended to monitor temperature.

Most medications have expiration dates and these dates need to be monitored (i.e. inhalers) Expired medications will not be administered.

The parent is responsible to bring all medication to the school clinic/office, and to pick up unused medicine or it will be properly destroyed. Medication is not kept from year to year in the school clinic/office.

Medication that is received in an unlabeled container or plastic bag will not be accepted.

Administration of medication will be recorded on a medication log with date, time, and initials of person giving the medication. The student is responsible for coming to the office and asking for his/her medication. This includes both daily and PRN medications. These documents are to be kept in accordance with each individual diocesan document retention policy.

The use of nebulizer treatments in schools, for the treatment of asthma should be done with extreme caution. Non-medical personnel should not be responsible for the administration of the nebulizer treatment without careful training. The parent is ultimately responsible for the care of their asthmatic child.

Once a vial of insulin (or other medication in a vial) is started (opened), date the vial and discard in 30 days.

Emergency medication is to be sent on field trips with the teacher (asthma, allergy, diabetic and seizure) and daily medication for ADHD/ADD is at the parent’s discretion. Single dose medication can be taken in a labeled pharmacy bottle that the parents provide. The key elements of medication administration as described under safe practice on the previous page remain the same for field trips.

Parent/Guardian medication administration release/instructions

The essential elements of a parent/guardian medication administration release are:

1. Name of student
2. Name of medication
3. Dosage to be given (single dose amount) (no. of pills, teaspoons, etc.)
4. Time (clock time) to be given
5. Date(s) to be given (Month, day and year) or range of dates (i.e., on school days from August through June.)
6. Appropriate instructions on the medication that is being requested at school
7. Appropriate disclaimers, i.e.,
   a. I understand that the medication(s) will be administered by a person who is not medically trained;
   b. I agree to hold the school harmless for the proper (according to above directions) administration of the medication provided by the parent/guardian and for adverse drug reactions or side effects;
   c. I agree to be responsible for maintaining an adequate supply of medication at the school to meet the child’s need.
8. Parent/guardian signature
9. Date of parent/guardian signature
10. Signature of physician as required by individual diocese on medication release
11. The medication administration release is required every school year

---

20 Sample medication logs, Section 4, Forms
Prescription medications

Prescription medication will be properly identified with the prescription label from a pharmacy. This label will include:

1. student name
2. medication name
3. directions concerning dosage
4. route of administration (i.e., oral, topical, right eye, left eye, IM (intramuscular), etc.)
5. time that the medication is to be given
6. length of time medication to be given (duration)

Non-prescription medications

Non-prescription medication (over-the-counter) must be in original container, with visible directions, and displaying the students’ name. Request for administration of such medications must be consistent with directions for use on the package. A medication permit per your diocesan policy is to be signed by physician and parent for all medication with instructions for administration.

With the use of cough drops, they must be in the original container, and labeled with the child's name, and written directions from the parent. Parent request for administration of cough drops must be consistent with directions for use on the package. This is subject to local diocesan and school policies.

Guidelines for disposing of unused medication

The following are recommendations to follow when parents do not pick up their child’s medications from school. This is to be documented on the child’s medication log with the route of disposal.

The White House Office of National Drug Control Policy (ONDCP) working with the FDA has issued the following directions. (June 2008)

www.fda.gov/consumer/updates/drug_disposal062308.html

1. Do not flush medications down the toilet unless the information on the label specifically instructs you to do so.
2. Syringe/medications (i.e., insulin, epinephrine pens) must be placed in an approved sharps container and disposed of via bio-hazard trash pickup. Do not put this in the regular trash for disposal.
3. Inhalers and aerosol products may be discarded in the regular trash unless there is a hazardous waste warning and this will require discarding this in the bio-hazard trash/sharps container.
4. If no instructions are given on the label for disposal, pills can be taken out of the original container and mixed in a coffee can with coffee grounds or kitty litter, and then discarded in the regular trash. Discard the container in the trash after identifying information has been scratched out or removed on the label(s).

Please check with your local health department about the “Take Back Meds Program” that has developed across the country for unwanted/expired medications and share this information with your school families.
PEDICULOSIS (HEAD LICE)

Reviewed, without change by TCCB ED 2017

Head lice can spread rapidly. Students found to have head lice must be excluded from school immediately. The child is required to be checked by school personnel before returning to class and to be lice and nit free for re-admittance to the classroom.

Head lice are transmitted through close, personal contact. Also, through the use of common brushes, combs, curlers, and hair ornaments, and the sharing of hats, headbands, or other head apparel. Despite opinions to the contrary, head lice are found in frequently shampooed hair and on persons with good personal hygiene habits.

Each female head lice lay 50 to 150 eggs. Since these eggs hatch within one week, the infestation builds rapidly. Check the hair in bright light, preferably sunlight, as the lice are small, grayish-white insects, one sixteenth to one eighth inch long. They are dependent upon human blood for sustenance. The nits or eggs are smaller, yellowish white particles attached to the hair shaft with a waxy, waterproof substance.

If lice are present, the entire family should be inspected and undergo simultaneous treatment. You may phone a physician for treatment and advice or see the pharmacist in a local drug store. Some medications and medicated shampoos will only kill the adult lice. Others will kill both the adult lice and the eggs, which is recommended. Depending on the severity, number of applications, and person methods of application, all eggs are not always killed or eliminated. Combing of the hair with a fine tooth comb (some medications include it) is recommended after the medication has been applied (follow directions). In more severe cases it may require the manual removal of each egg. It is strongly recommended that schools follow a “nit-free” policy - that is, students are not allowed back into the classroom until the hair and scalp are free of nits (eggs). Make a careful visual check to insure that all eggs have been removed. Many lice shampoo preparations recommend a second shampooing 7-10 days after the first.

If head lice have been experienced, it is recommended that beds, bedding (sheets, pillows, blankets, etc.) rugs, upholstered furniture, etc., be inspected. There are prepared sprays on the market that can help eliminate the problem.21

In recent years, as head lice have become increasingly resistant to traditional pharmaceutical interventions, many non-traditional treatments, such as oil or mayonnaise, are being purported as effective. It is strongly recommended that parents be advised to seek medical or pharmaceutical advice before trying one of the “new” home remedies, some of which may be unsafe or ineffective.

Additionally, there is now concern in the medical community about the toxicity of shampoos and treatments containing pesticides. According to the National Pediculosis Association the surest, most effective method of controlling head lice is manual removal of lice and nits.

---

21 Sample Head-Lice parent letter and class letter, Section 4, Forms

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
Section 3. References and Resources
**Bacterial Meningitis: Information for Parents and Students**

**Bacterial meningitis** is very serious and can be deadly. Death can occur in as little as a few hours. Most people recover from meningitis. However, permanent disabilities (such as brain damage, hearing loss, and learning disabilities) can result from the infection. There are several types of bacteria that can cause meningitis. Leading causes in the United States include: *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Group B Streptococcus*, *Neisseria meningitidis* *Haemophilus influenza*, *Listeria monocytogenes*.

On average, bacterial meningitis caused about 4,100 cases and 500 deaths in the United States each year between 2003 and 2007. These bacteria can also be associated with another serious illness, sepsis.

Sepsis is the body’s overwhelming and life-threatening response to infection that can cause tissue damage, organ failure, and death.

**Common Causes of bacterial meningitis** very by age group. **Newborns**: *Group B Streptococcus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Escherichia coli*. **Babies and children**: *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Haemophilus influenzae* type b (Hib), *group B Streptococcus*. **Teens and young adults**: *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. **Older adults**: *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Haemophilus influenzae* type b (Hib), *group B Streptococcus*, *Listeria monocytogenes*.

**How it spreads**, generally the germs that cause bacterial meningitis spread from one person to another. Certain germs, such as *Listeria monocytogenes*, can spread through food. How people spread the germs often depends on the type of bacteria. It is also important to know that people can carry these bacteria in or on their bodies without being sick. These people are “carriers.” Most carriers never become sick, but can still spread the bacteria to others.

**Signs and Symptoms are**: Meningitis symptoms include sudden onset of fever, headache, and stiff neck. There are often other symptoms, such as: nausea, vomiting, photophobia (increased sensitivity to light) and altered mental status (confusion).

**Diagnosis**: If a doctor thinks you have meningitis, they will collect samples of blood or cerebrospinal fluid (fluid near the spinal cord). A laboratory will test the samples to see what is causing the infection. It is important to know the specific cause of meningitis so the doctors know how to treat it.

**Treatment**: Doctors treat bacterial meningitis with a number of antibiotics. **It is important to start treatment as soon as possible**.

**Prevention**: The most effective way to protect you and your child against certain types of bacterial meningitis is to get vaccinated. There are vaccines for three types of bacteria that can cause meningitis: *Neisseria meningitides*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, Hib. Make sure you and your child are vaccinated on schedule.

**Please refer to**: CDC, [https://www.cdc.gov/meningitis/bacterial.html](https://www.cdc.gov/meningitis/bacterial.html)
Texas Department of State Health Services: [http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/idcu/disease/meningitis/links/](http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/idcu/disease/meningitis/links/)

Your family physician and the staff at your local or regional health department are excellent resources for information about all communicable disease.

**If you think you or a family member or friend might have bacterial meningitis, seek prompt medical attention.**

Reference: Texas Department of State Health Services and CDC 8/2017
**BED BUGS**

What are bed bugs?

Bed bugs are small, wingless insects that have not been known to transmit disease. Adult bed bugs have flat, oval shaped bodies. They are between 1 to 7 millimeters in length (about the size of an apple seed). The size of an adult bed bug varies, because their bodies become larger after a blood meal. After eating they change to a reddish color. Bed bugs are usually active at night and bite humans and animals while they are sleeping. Bed bugs can live several months without feeding.

Can bed bugs make you sick?

Bed bugs are not known to transmit disease, but many people have mild to severe allergic reactions to the bites. Bed bug bite marks usually appear on the face, neck, arms, hands, but can appear on other body parts. The marks appear as slightly swollen areas that can itch or be irritating.

Bed bugs and School and Daycares

Bed bugs prefer an environment where they can hide during the day and come out at night to feed. Most schools and daycare settings do not offer this type of environment; however, bed bugs can hide in clothing and personal belongings such as backpacks and lunch bags. This provides them an opportunity to migrate and spread to other individuals.

Bed bug prevention

Schools are required to have a school Integrated Pest Management Program (IPM) in place that should address all forms of pests. It usually takes multiple visits by a licensed pest control operator who has experience in elimination of bed bugs. Over the counter foggers and pesticides will not eliminate bed bugs.

Trained staff should be available to identify bed bugs in the classroom, on children’s items, and be able to identify bed bug bites on children. Please treat students respectfully and handle the situations discreetly. Information should be sent to students for their families and educational seminars should be held for the benefit of the school community.

Reference: Texas Department of State Health Services- Public Health Sanitation Program, 2/2011
EMERGENCY READINESS AND RESPONSE

Recommended first aid facilities

1. The first aid room and first aid kits should be in a centralized, convenient location.

2. A room should be available for isolation and/or rest for ill or injured students. A recovery couch or cot should be available.

3. Emergency telephone numbers should be posted conspicuously near a telephone.

4. A lavatory with hot and cold water should be available in or near the first aid room.

5. The first aid room and first aid kits should be equipped with an adequate amount of the proper first aid supplies based on needs and usages for the particular facility. The equipment should comply with the Red Cross Manual "Community First Aid and Safety," or another recognized first aid authority and a copy of a first aid manual readily available.

6. A registered nurse or licensed vocational nurse working under the direction of the registered nurse or person certified in first aid should be readily available at all times. First Aid certification should be through an authorized, recognized agency such as the American Red Cross. Per TCCB ED, guidelines, 2 full-time employees are required to be certified in 1st Aid and CPR.

7. A written plan of action to provide emergency medical treatment to seriously ill or injured persons should be established, and emergency telephone numbers should be posted and readily available.

8. The first aid room should be kept clean at all times.

9. First aid supplies should be replaced as used so that adequate supplies will be available at all times.

Recommended first aid supplies for schools

1. Sterile gauze dressings, 4x4 inches, individually wrapped, for cleansing and roller bandage, two-inch wide, for bandaging sterile dressing over wounds or splints

2. Knee and Elbow assorted adhesive dressings, including butterfly bandages, all latex free

3. Roll of inch wide tape (paper or cloth)

4. Cotton balls (preferably 100% cotton)

5. Cotton tipped applicators

6. Mild soap for cleansing wounds

7. Blunt scissors

8. Tweezers

9. Oral thermometer (digital) and thermometer sheathes, or digital aural (ear) thermometer or temporal

10. Baggies for ice (single use)

11. Flashlight and batteries

12. Eye irrigation supplies

13. Blanket

14. Plastic covered pillow

15. Safety pins

16. Paper towels
17. Triangular bandages(s) or arm slings
18. Elastic bandages (2 inch, 3 inch, 4 inch, 6 inch, 3x5 yards wrap bandages)
19. Plastic biohazard waste bags/box in secured locked spot
20. Disposable latex-free gloves

**Recommended first aid items to be kept on hand by coaches**

1. Disposable latex-free gloves
2. Paper towels
3. Paper bags (lunch size)
4. Plastic trash Bags
5. Knee and elbow bandages, latex free
6. Regular bandages (brands very)
7. Small envelopes for teeth
8. Ice
9. Plastic, ziploc-style baggies
10. Basic first aid manual
11. Copy of emergency cards for each athlete
12. Accident, head injury and animal bite forms readily available

**First aid items recommended for each classroom**

1. Disposable latex or latex-free gloves
2. Paper towels
3. Plastic trash Bags
4. Knee and elbow bandages, latex free
5. Latex free bandages
6. Cotton balls
7. Small envelopes/containers for teeth
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

Lead in drinking water
Federal legislation passed in 1990 requires that schools test for and remedy lead contamination in drinking water. Pursuant to that passage of the law, Halsey-Taylor, the most popular manufacturer of school water fountains, published lists of models that were known to contain lead and conducted a wide-scale replacement program. Halsey-Taylor can be contacted at: 1.630.574.3500 or www.halseytaylor.com/

Lead pipes and solder can also contribute lead contamination to drinking water. The EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) requires that schools have on record proof of a one-time test for all drinking water supplies. These lead contamination tests are conducted by an environmental engineer or by an environmental laboratory, and are generally very reasonably priced. Local health and/or water departments can offer referrals for testing.

Indoor air quality
Various physical symptoms can develop in individuals who work or study in buildings where the quality of ambient air is compromised by poor ventilation, chemical fumes, paints, pesticides, cleaning agents, sewer gases, contaminated air conditioning/heat ducts, and combustion appliances. Such a condition is often referred to as "sick building syndrome." Complaints can include headache, nausea, lethargy, dizziness, eye, nose and throat irritation, difficulty in concentrating and other similar symptoms. Because of their smaller body mass, children are especially susceptible to the contaminants in air. Corrective methods for poor indoor air quality include reducing exposure from known sources, ensuring adequate ventilation, and "air cleaning."

Your local health department or an environmental engineer can advise you if you suspect "sick building syndrome" in your school.

Ozone pollution
Ozone pollution is caused by the interaction of sunlight with air pollutants released by motor vehicles and factories. Ozone levels tend to be highest in more densely populated areas and in the warmer sunlight filled days. Ozone pollution can make breathing difficult, especially for those with known respiratory problems such as allergies, asthma, emphysema, and heart disease and seasonal illnesses. According to the American Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology one in three persons is at risk of suffering ozone-related health problems. Since children breathe more rapidly than adults, they breathe more pollution per pound of body weight, and because their breathing passages are more likely to become blocked when irritated. Precautions must be taken, especially for children and asthmatics. The following cautions are recommended:

- Keep track of air quality information on weather forecasts and on web sites (www.tceq.state.tx.us/);
- Avoid outdoor activities and exercise when ozone levels are high or during an announced "ozone action day." (Ozone levels are typically highest in the afternoon);
- Insure that all buildings are adequately air conditioned and that air conditioning filters are clean and well-maintained;
- Require that coaches and teachers keep children, especially children with known respiratory problems, inside during times when ozone levels are high.

MSDS Sheets
Material safety data sheets are required to be maintained by the maintenance department. This reference is handy to have when a child may ingest soap or other agents that are required to have MSDS sheets.

Use of Insect Repellents (Amended 8/28/12)
Students DO NOT need to carry insect repellent to school. The risk of misuse or exposure to students allergic to the product far outweighs any potential benefit. Parents should consider reapplying a mosquito repellent if students are participating in after-school activities and will be outside in the evening hours. CDC recommends to “keep repellents out of reach of children and not allow young children to apply insect repellent to themselves.” National Pesticide Information Center (NPIC): 1-800-858-7378 or npic.orst.edu
School employees and coaches are not to purchase or apply or provide insect repellent for students.

23 Heat and Heat Index Guidelines and Cold Weather, section 3, References and Resource
MENTAL ILLNESS IN CHILDREN: KNOW THE SIGNS

Mental illness in children can be hard for parents to identify. As a result, many children who could benefit from treatment don't get the help they need. Understand the warning signs of mental illness in children and how you can help your child cope.

Why is it hard for parents to identify mental illness in children?

It's typically up to the adults in a child's life to identify whether the child has a mental health concern. Unfortunately, many parents don't know the signs and symptoms of mental illness in children. Even if you know the red flags, it can be difficult to distinguish signs of a problem from normal childhood behavior. You might reason that every child displays some of these signs at some point. Concerns about the stigma associated with mental illness, the use of certain medications and the cost of treatment might also prevent parents from seeking care for a child who has a suspected mental illness.

What mental health conditions affect children?

Children can experience a range of mental health conditions, including:

- **Anxiety disorders.** Children who have anxiety disorders — such as obsessive compulsive disorder, post-traumatic stress disorder, social phobia and generalized anxiety disorder — experience anxiety as a persistent problem that interferes with their daily activities.

- **Attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD).** This condition typically includes a combination of issues, such as difficulty sustaining attention, hyperactivity and impulsive behavior.

- **Autism.** Autism is one of a group of serious developmental problems called autism spectrum disorders that appear in early childhood — usually before age 3. Though symptoms and severity vary, all autism disorders affect a child's ability to communicate and interact with others.

- **Eating disorders.** Eating disorders — such as anorexia nervosa, bulimia nervosa and binge-eating disorder — are serious conditions. Children can become so preoccupied with food and weight that they focus on little else.

- **Mood disorders.** Mood disorders — such as depression and bipolar disorder — can cause a child to feel persistent feelings of sadness or extreme mood swings.

- **Schizophrenia.** This chronic mental illness causes a child to lose touch with reality (psychosis).
What are the warning signs of mental illness in children?

Warning signs that your child might have a mental health condition include:

- **Mood changes.** Look for feelings of sadness or withdrawal that last at least two weeks or severe mood swings that cause problems in relationships at home or school.

- **Intense feelings.** Be aware of feelings of overwhelming fear for no reason — sometimes with a racing heart or fast breathing — or worries or fears intense enough to interfere with daily activities.

- **Behavior changes.** This includes drastic changes in behavior or personality, as well as dangerous or out-of-control behavior. Fighting frequently, using weapons or expressing a desire to badly hurt others also are warning signs.

- **Difficulty concentrating.** Look for signs of trouble focusing or sitting still, both of which might lead to poor performance in school.

- **Unexplained weight loss.** A sudden loss of appetite, frequent vomiting or use of laxatives might indicate an eating disorder.

- **Physical harm.** Sometimes a mental health condition leads to suicidal thoughts or actual attempts at self-harm or suicide.

- **Substance abuse.** Some kids use drugs or alcohol to try to cope with their feelings.

How can we help?

As school health professionals and educators, we have the children in our care for 7-12 hours a day, depending on before school and after school care and activities.

Supporting and nurturing the child in Christ filled environment is truly offered in our Catholic Schools. This can be accomplished by providing consistent care and education of the child and meeting their individual needs.

Finding resources for parents/guardians is the key. Having school counselors is a luxury for some schools and if one is not available at your school, perhaps there is someone you can contact at another school in your Diocese. Talk with your principal, there may be people who can be contacted on the Diocesan level. Another idea is to check with the nearest children’s hospital, asking for the psychiatric department. The intake person will be willing to share their vast knowledge with you.

Working with the parents/guardians to determine specific insurance needs and the nurse can provide information about Tex Care Health Insurance (Medicaid, CHIP or other private insurance).

Call 211 or www.CHIPmedicaid.org

Reference: Mayo Clinic

*Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019*
REYES SYNDROME

Reye’s syndrome is a very serious disease that you should know about. Some people develop Reye’s syndrome as they are getting over a viral illness, such as the flu or chicken pox. Reye’s syndrome usually affects people from infancy through young adulthood; however, no age group is immune. Although Reye’s generally occurs when someone is recovering from any viral illness, it can develop 3 to 5 days after the onset of the illness. Its main targets are the liver and brain, it is noncontagious, and too often is misdiagnosed as encephalitis, meningitis, diabetes, poisoning, drug overdose, or sudden infant death.

Early diagnosis is crucial. An individual should be watched during the next 2 to 3 weeks following a viral illness for these symptoms, usually occurring in this order:

* Relentless or continuous vomiting
* Listlessness (loss of pep and energy with little interest in their environment)
* Drowsiness (excessive sleepiness)
* Personality change (such as irritability, slurred speech, sensitivity to touch)
* Disorientation or confusion (unable to identify whereabouts, family members or answer questions)
* Combativeness (striking out at those trying to help them)
* Delirium, convulsions or loss of consciousness

Reye’s syndrome should be suspected in anyone who vomits repeatedly. Phone your doctor immediately if these symptoms develop. Voice your concern about Reye’s syndrome. If your physician is unavailable, take the person to an Emergency Room promptly. Two liver function tests (SGOT, SGPT) can be done to determine the possibility of Reye’s syndrome. There is a 90% chance of recovery when the syndrome is treated in its earliest stages by physicians and nurses experienced in the treatment of Reye’s.

Studies have shown that using aspirin or aspirin-containing medications to treat the symptoms of viral illnesses increases the chance of developing Reye’s syndrome. (Avoid: Aspirin, Pamprin, Excedrin and Aleve) If you or a member of your family has a viral illness, do not use aspirin or aspirin-containing medications.

In fact, you should consult your physician before you take any drugs, particularly aspirin or anti-nausea medicines, to treat flu, chicken pox or any viral illness. Anti-nausea medicines may mask the symptoms of Reye’s syndrome. (Avoid: Pepto-Bismol, Maalox, Kaopectate and Alka-Seltzer)

The National Reye’s Syndrome Foundation (NRSF), the U.S. Surgeon General, the Food and Drug Administration and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention recommend that aspirin and combination products containing aspirin not be taken by anyone under 19 years of age during fever-causing illnesses.

Aspirin is part of the salicylate family of medicines. Another name for aspirin is acetylsalicylate; some drug labels may use the words acetylsalicylate, acetylsalicylic acid, salicylic acid, salicylate, etc., instead of the word aspirin. Currently, there is no conclusive data as to whether other forms of salicylates are associated with the development of Reye’s syndrome. Until further research has answered this question, the NRSF recommends that products containing any of these substances not be taken during episodes of viral infections.

The NRSF is a non-profit, tax-exempt organization with affiliates located in 45 states. The NRSF has pioneered the movement to disseminate knowledge about the disease in an effort to aid in early diagnosis and also provides funds for research into the cause, cure, care, treatment and prevention of Reye’s syndrome.

For additional information, please contact: National Reye’s Syndrome Foundation
426 N. Lewis Street
PO Box 829
Bryan, OH 43506-0829

Phone: 1-800-233-7393

Web: www.reyessyndrome.org

Or, reyessyndrome.wordpress.com

Email: nrfs@reyessyndrome.org

REYES SYNDROME © National Reye’s Syndrome Foundation, Inc. 2010
Medications Containing Aspirin (Acetylsalicylate) and Aspirin-Like Products

Epidemiologic research has shown an association between the development of Reye's Syndrome and the use of aspirin-type products for treating symptoms of influenza-like illnesses and chicken-pox. The National Reye's Syndrome Foundation, U.S. Surgeon General, the Food and Drug Administration, and Centers for Disease Control and Prevention recommend that aspirin and combination products containing aspirin not be given to children or teenagers who are suffering from one of these illnesses. This listing shows products containing aspirin or salicylate compounds. THIS IS NOT A COMPLETE LIST! Some medication labels may use the words acetylsalicylate, acetylsalicylic acid, salicylic, salicylamide, phenyl salicylate, etc., instead of the word aspirin. There is not data as to other forms of salicylate other than aspirin associated with the development of Reye's Syndrome, but until further research has answered this question, we recommend products listing these substances not be used at all in children and adolescents, because a virus may already be present before symptoms appear. Product ingredients may be reformulated periodically, so always check the label. When in doubt ask your doctor or pharmacist.

### NON-PRESCRIPTION PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand Name</th>
<th>Generic Name</th>
<th>Ingredients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acuprin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anacin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayer Aspirin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufferin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVS Aspirin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doan's</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecotrin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excedrin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goody's Aspirin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapectate</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maitol</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwich Aspirin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rite Aid Aspirin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panprin</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepto-Bismol</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joseph</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanquish</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YSP</td>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To conserve space on our list, we have listed non-prescription products by brand name only. Please be aware these products come in many forms, strengths and flavors. Be sure to check the label for the Reye's Syndrome warning and/or any of the ingredients names listed in the above paragraph.

The following is a list of Antiemetics. Antiemetics are used to stop nausea. While Antiemetics do not contain aspirin, they can be associated with Reye's Syndrome because medications used to stop nausea can mask one of the first symptoms of Reye's. When every second counts in diagnosing Reye's it is vital for parents to question use of Antiemetics when prescribed during a viral illness. Aloxin Injection, Anzemet Injection and Tablets, Emepral Tablets, Kytril Injection, oral solution or Tablets, Marinol Capsules, Phenergan Suppositories and Tablets, Transderm Scope Transdermal Therapeutic System, Zofran Injection, premixed, oral solution, Tablets and Orally disintegrating Tablets.

Many topical products are listed as they also contain forms of salicylates, while these products are not ingested through the mouth, certain ingredients may be absorbed through the skin and therefore a potential risk where Reye's Syndrome is concerned. Be sure to check ingredient labels. These products are not ingested and as such, not required to carry the aspirin warning.

For More Information Contact the NRSF: National Reye's Syndrome Foundation, 426 N. Lewis Street, PO Box 829, Bryan, OH 43506-082

Toll Free: (800) 233-7393  Web: www.reyessyndrome.org  E-Mail: nrsf@reyessyndrome.org
SICKLE CELL DISEASE

Sickle Cell Disease (SCD) is an inherited blood disorder of which there are several types, the most common being Sickle Cell Anemia. (Hb SS Disease) Approximately 1 in 365 African-American babies are born in the USA with this disease. Approximately 1 in 1000 African American babies has Sickle C Disease and the last is Sickle Beta Thalassemia. SCD is found predominantly in the African-American population but is also seen in people of other countries bordering the Mediterranean Sea, especially Italy and Greece and parts of the Middle East and Central India.

SCD is an inherited blood disorder caused by an abnormality in the red blood cell and the person with CSD, the red blood cells are abnormal in shape, and the cells clog in the blood vesicles. This clogging can lead to pain and organ and tissue damage. Additionally the sickle cell life span is only 6-14 days, as normal red blood cells lasts approximately 120 days and this leads to chronic anemia in the child.

Children with SCD are at increased risk for developing infections, and some types of infections are life threatening and require antibiotics. When a child with SCD shows any signs of having an infection, please notify their parent who can in turn notify their physician immediately.

Signs/Symptoms are:
- Child complains of pain
- Child unwilling to use extremity, swelling in extremity

Stroke:
- Seizures
- Paralysis
- Unsteady walk
- Slurred speech
- Changes in vision
- Weakness

Low number of red blood cells (anemia)

Infection:
- Fever 101o degrees or higher – notify parent immediately of fever
- Rapid breathing, difficulty breathing – or any change in breathing
- Unusual sleepiness
- Coughing
- Irritability
- Paleness

Other symptoms that should be reported:
- Rapid breathing or heartbeat
- Pain in left side of abdomen
- Headache
- Fainting
- Chest Pain
- Congested cough

Activity: A child with SCD should be able to participate in physical activity when they are not having a painful episode or ill. It is important that the child participates as much as possible. It is VERY IMPORTANT to prevent dehydration in children with SCD. They will need plenty of fluids before, during and after any activity. They need to avoid becoming overheated or fatigued. Due to their chronic anemia, they may need more frequent rest times, and avoid being exposed to cold temperatures. Allow frequent bathroom breaks.

An accommodation plan from the physician and parent will guide the school with a plan of care, tailored for this child.

References: Texas Department of State Health Services  
National Institutes of Health, Division of Blood Diseases and Resources  
CDC  
National Center on Birth Defects and Developmental Disabilities and Division of Blood Disorders
FERPA (Family Education Rights and Privacy Act)

FERPA is the protector of the privacy information entered into a student's record, including health related information. (NOT HIPPA) (See explanation in the preamble, on page 82483 of the Federal Register for December 28, 2000. Vol. 65, no. 250)

FERPA applies to any public or private entity that receives federal funds from a program administered by the Department of Education. Parents have the right to review their child's "education record," defined as "those records, files, document and other materials which contain information directly related to a student, and are maintained by a person acting for such agency or institution." When a student becomes 18 years of age or is attending college, the right to view the record transfers to the student. Parents may request corrections of the records, with opportunity for a hearing if necessary.

With some exceptions, personally identifiable information in a student's record, except "directory information" may not be released by the school to a third party without a parent's written consent. Directory information is defined to mean "the student's name, address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, degrees and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student." Public notice must be given of the content of the directory information, with a reasonable time for parents to refuse to allow release of the data.

In 2002, Congress amended FERPA to require schools to provide students' names, addresses and telephone numbers to military recruiters who request it typically for junior and senior high school students. There are some other exceptions to the privacy requirement.

- A school may release information including disciplinary actions taken against a student, to school officials, including teachers, who have a "legitimate educational interests."
- The education record can be sent to another school or school system in which the student seeks to enroll, upon condition that parents are notified and receive a copy of the record and opportunity to challenge it.
- FERPA allows a school to release personally identifiable student data for purposes of federal, state or local audits: for law enforcement; and for some education research (provided the information will be destroyed when no longer needed.)
- Student education records can be released without prior consent in an emergency when the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other person, and during the investigation of acts of terrorism.
- "Need to know" regulations in Section 99.31 (a) state that an educational agency or institution may disclose personally identifiable information from an education record of a student without prior consent "if the disclosure is to other school officials, including teachers, within the agency or institution has determined to have legitimate educational interests." It is possible that state law or local practice may require prior consent, but FERPA does not.

When FERPA does not apply

When health care is made available to students on school property but is provided by a non-school institution or agency such as a hospital or community health center, health records of students who use the facility are retained by the health care providers and are subject to the privacy requirements of HIPPA, meaning they cannot be released to school personnel or other third parties without parental permission. These records will therefore not be entered into the student's "education record" by school personnel and their privacy is protected by HIPPA, not FERPA.
HIPPA AND SCHOOLS

There are 3 areas where HIPPA may impact schools.

1. Do you have a school-based health center (not the school nurse) operated by a hospital, clinic or government health department?

2. Do you have a school nurse? Does the nurse submit claims to pay for his or her services? Are those claims submitted electronically?

3. Do the schools in your Diocese receive medical data about students directly from health care providers such as doctors and hospitals?

Only if you answered yes to all three of these questions is there a need for you to become more familiar with HIPPA and its requirements. HIPPA’s provisions are triggered when a provider of health care (the nurse) submits claims electronically.

In emergencies, school officials can provide information from education records to protect the health or safety of the student and others. If possible, a signed consent form should be on file to cover emergency situations and the minimum amount of information should be given out.

Thanks to Carol Reynolds, retired Catholic Charities Fort Worth, Texas

References: InFocus, January 13, 2003 Health and Healthcare in Schools, Vol. 4, No.4, June 2003
Minnesota Department of Education, Information Policy Analysis Division, May 2006
# Texas Notifiable Conditions

24/7 Number for Immediately Reportable – 1-800-705-8868

Report confirmed and suspected cases. Unless noted by *, report to your local or regional health department using number above or find contact information at [http://www.dshs.texas.gov/dhdo/investigation/conditions/contacts/](http://www.dshs.texas.gov/dhdo/investigation/conditions/contacts/)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A - I</th>
<th>When to Report</th>
<th>L - Y</th>
<th>When to Report</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Legionellosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amebiasis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Leishmaniasis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acinetobacter baumannii</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Listeriosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrodermatitis enteropathica</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Lyme disease</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthrax</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
<td>Malaria</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atypical mycobacterial infection</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Measles (rubella)</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Asbestos</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Meningococcal infection, invasive (Neisseria meningitidis)</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascariasis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Multidrug-resistant A. baumannii (MDR-A)</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babesiosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Mumps</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botulism (adult and infant)</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
<td>Paragregarinais</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brucellosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Pertussis</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campylobacteriosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td><em>Pesticide poisoning, acute occupational</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cancer</em></td>
<td>See rules</td>
<td>Plague (Yersinia pestis)</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbapenem-resistnt Enterobacteriaceae (CRE)</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Poliomyelitis, acute paralytic</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chagas disease</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Poliovirus infection, non-paralytic</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Chancre</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>PRP disease such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD)</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Chickensp (varicella)</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Q fever</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Chlamydial trachomatis infection</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Rabies, human</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Contaminated sharps injury</em></td>
<td>Within 1 month</td>
<td>Rubella (including congenital)</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Controlled substance overdose</em></td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
<td>Salmonellosis, including typhoid fever</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Coronavirus, novel</em></td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
<td>Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryptosporidiosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Shigellosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cyclosporiasis</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td><em>Silicosis</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cysticercosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Smallpox</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
<td><em>Spinal cord injury</em></td>
<td>Within 10 days/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Drowning near drowning</em></td>
<td>Within 10 days</td>
<td>Spotted fever group rickettsioses</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echoencephalitis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Streptococcal disease (groups A, B, C, streptococci, <em>Streptococcus pneumoniae</em>, <em>Streptococcus pyogenes</em>, <em>Streptococcus agalactiae</em>)</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehrlichiosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td><em>Syphilis – primary and secondary stages</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fascioliasis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td><em>Syphilis – all other stages</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gonorrhea</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Toxoplasmosis and undifferentiated Toxoplasmosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemophilus influenzae, invasive</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Tetanus</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hansen’s disease (leprosy)</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td><em>Traumatic brain injury</em></td>
<td>Within 10 days/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hantavirus infection</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Typhus</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS)</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
<td><em>Typhoid fever</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Typhoid fever</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B, C, and E (acute)</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Tuberculosis (Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex)</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B infection identified preratially at delivery (mother)</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Tuberculosis infection</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B, perinatal (HBsAg &lt; 24 months old) (child)</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Typhus</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hookworm (ascaridiasis)</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Vancomycin-intermediate Staphylococcus aureus (VISA)</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) acute infection</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Vancomycin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (VRSA)</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) non-acute infection</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Vibrio infection, including cholera</td>
<td>Within 1 week/30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Influenza-associated pediatric mortality</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
<td>Viral hemorrhagic fever (including Ebola)</td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Influenza, novel</em></td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
<td>Yersiniosis</td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lead, child blood, any level &amp; adult blood, any level</em></td>
<td>Call Immediately</td>
<td><em>Yersiniosis</em></td>
<td>Within 1 week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See condition-specific footnotes for reporting contact information*

ES5-11364 (Rev. 1/18) Expires 1/31/19 – Go to [http://www.dshs.texas.gov/dhdo/investigation/conditions/](http://www.dshs.texas.gov/dhdo/investigation/conditions/) or call your local or regional health department for updates.
Texas Notifiable Conditions Footnotes
1 Please refer to specific rules and regulations for HIV/STD reporting and who to report to at: http://www.dshs.texas.gov/hivstd/healthcare/reporting.shtm.
3 Lab samples of the following must be sent to the Department of State Health Services, Laboratory Services Section, 1100 West 49th Street, Austin, Texas 78756-3199 or other public health laboratory as designated by the Department of State Health Services: *Bacillus anthracis* isolates, *Clostridium botulinum* isolates, *Brucella* species isolates, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* isolates, *Haemophilus influenzae* isolates from normally sterile sites in children under five years old, *Listeria monocytogenes* isolates, *Neisseria meningitidis* isolates from normally sterile sites or purpuric lesions, *Yersinia pestis* isolates, *Salmonella* species isolates (also requested - specimens positive for *Salmonella* by culture-independent diagnostic testing (CIDT) methods), Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* (all *E. coli* O157:H7 isolates and any *E. coli* isolates or specimens in which Shiga toxin activity has been demonstrated), *Staphylococcus aureus* with a vancomycin MIC greater than 2 μg/mL (VISA and VRSA), *Streptococcus pneumoniae* isolates from normally sterile sites in children under five years old, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex isolates, *Francisella tularensis* isolates, and *Vibrio* species isolates (also requested - specimens positive for *Vibrio* by culture-independent diagnostic testing (CIDT) methods). Pure cultures (or specimens) should be submitted as they become available accompanied by a current department Specimen Submission Form. See the Texas Administrative Code (TAC) Chapter 97: §97.3(a)(4), §97.4(a)(6), and §97.5(a)(2)(C). Call 512-776-7598 for specimen submission information.
5 For asbestos reporting information see http://www.dshs.texas.gov/epitox/Asbestos-and-Silicosis-Surveillance/.
7 Report suspected botulism immediately by phone to 888-963-7111.
8 For pesticide reporting information see http://www.dshs.texas.gov/epitox/Pesticide-Exposure/#reporting.
9 For more information on cancer reporting rules and requirements go to http://www.dshs.texas.gov/tcr/reporting.shtm.
10 See additional CRE reporting information at http://www.dshs.texas.gov/IDCU/health/antibiotic_resistance/Reporting-CRE.doc.
11 For purposes of surveillance, CJD notification also includes Kuru, Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker (GSS) disease, fatal familial insomnia (FFI), sporadic fatal insomnia (sFI), Variably Protease-Sensitive Prionopathy (VPSPr), and any novel prion disease affecting humans.
12 Call your local health department for a copy of the Varicella Reporting Form with their fax number. The Varicella (Chickenpox) Reporting Form should be used instead of an Epi-1 or Epi-2 morbidity report.
13 Applicable for governmental entities. Not applicable to private facilities. (TAC §96.201) Initial reporting forms for Contaminated Sharps at http://www.dshs.texas.gov/idcu/health/infection_control/bloodborne_pathogens/reporting/.
14 To report controlled substance overdose, contact local poison center at 1-800-222-1222. For instructions, see https://www.dshs.texas.gov/epidemiology/epipoison.shtm.
15 Novel coronavirus causing severe acute respiratory disease includes Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS) and Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS).
16 For silicosis reporting information see http://www.dshs.texas.gov/epitox/Asbestos-and-Silicosis-Surveillance/.
17 Please refer to specific rules and regulations for injury reporting and who to report to at http://www.dshs.texas.gov/injury/rules.shtm.
18 Laboratories should report syphilis test results within 3 work days of the testing outcome.
19 Reportable tuberculosis disease includes the following: suspected tuberculosis disease pending final laboratory results; positive nucleic acid amplification tests; clinically or laboratory-confirmed tuberculosis disease; and all *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (M. tb) complex including *M. tuberculosis*, *M. bovis*, *M. africanum*, *M. canetti*, *M. microti*, *M. caprae*, and *M. pinnipedii*. See rules and reporting information at http://www.dshs.texas.gov/idcu/disease/tb/reporting/.
20 TB infection is determined by a positive result from an FDA-approved Interferon-Gamma Release Assay (IGRA) test such as T-Spot® TB or QuantIFERON®- TB GOLD In-Tube Test or a tuberculin skin test, and a normal chest radiograph with no presenting symptoms of TB disease. See rules and reporting information at http://www.dshs.texas.gov/idcu/disease/tb/reporting/.
21 Any person suspected of having HIV should be reported, including HIV exposed infants.
22 For lead reporting information see http://www.dshs.texas.gov/lead/default.shtm.
A child could have a noncommunicable illness yet require care at home or in a hospital.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Methods of Transmission</th>
<th>Incubation Period</th>
<th>Signs and Symptoms</th>
<th>Exclusion¹</th>
<th>Readmission Criteria¹</th>
<th>Reportable Disease²,³</th>
<th>Prevention, and Treatment, and Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIDS HIV Infection</td>
<td>Direct contact with blood and body fluids</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>-Weight loss, generalized swelling of the lymph nodes, failure to thrive, chronic diarrhea, tender spleen and liver. -Individuals can be asymptomatic.</td>
<td>No, unless determined necessary by health-care provider⁴</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Yes, but schools are not required to report</td>
<td>- Use standard precautions* - Educate adolescents about viral transmission through sexual contact and sharing of equipment for injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amebiasis</td>
<td>-Eating fecally-contaminated food or drinking fecally contaminated water</td>
<td>Range 2-4 weeks</td>
<td>-Intestinal disease may vary from asymptomatic to acute dysentery with bloody diarrhea, fever, and chills.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Treatment has begun</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>-Teach effective hand washing *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campylobacteriosis</td>
<td>-Eating fecally-contaminated food</td>
<td>Range 1-10 days</td>
<td>Diarrhea, abdominal pain, fever, nausea, vomiting</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Diarrhea free ⁵ and fever free ⁶</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>-Teach effective hand washing *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chickenpox (Varicella) (also see Shingles)</td>
<td>-Contact with the chickenpox rash -Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs</td>
<td>Range 10-21 days</td>
<td>-Fever and rash can appear first on head and then spread to body. -Usually two or three crops of new blisters that heal, sometimes leaving scabs. -Disease in vaccinated children can be mild or absent of fever with few lesions, which might not be blister-like</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Either 1) lesions are dry or 2) lesions are not blister-like and 24 hours have passed with no new lesions occurring</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>-Vaccine available and required ⁷ -Pregnant woman who have been exposed should consult their physician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common cold</td>
<td>-Breathing in respiratory droplets, containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs -Direct contact with respiratory secretions from an infected person -Touching a contaminated object then touching mouth, nose or eyes</td>
<td>Range 1-5 days</td>
<td>Runny nose, watery eyes, fatigue, coughing and sneezing.</td>
<td>No, unless fever</td>
<td>Fever free ⁸</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>-Teach effective hand washing * -Colds are caused by viruses; and antibiotics are not indicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctivitis Bacterial or Viral (Pink Eye)</td>
<td>-Touching infected person’s skin, body fluid, or a contaminated surface</td>
<td>Bacterial: Range 1-3 days Viral: Range 12 hours to 12 days</td>
<td>Red eyes, usually with some discharge or crustings around the eyes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Permission and/or permit is issued by a physician or local health authority ⁹ or until symptom free</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>-Teach effective hand washing * -Allergic conjunctivitis can be confused with bacterial and viral conjunctivitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Methods of Transmission</td>
<td>Incubation Period</td>
<td>Signs and Symptoms</td>
<td>Exclusion¹</td>
<td>Readmission Criteria¹</td>
<td>Reportable Disease²,³</td>
<td>Prevention, Treatment, and Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Coxackie Virus Diseases (Hand, Foot, & Mouth)** | - Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs  
- Touching feces or objects contaminated with feces, then touching mouth | Range 3-5 days        | - Rash in mouth, hands (palms and fingers), and feet (soles) | No, unless fever | Fever free ⁶         | No                    | - Teach effective hand washing* and use standard precautions                                                                  |
| **Crypto-sporidiosis**                       | - Eating fecally-contaminated food or drinking fecally-contaminated water                 | 1-12 days, Commonly 7 days | - Diarrhea, which may be profuse and watery, preceded by loss of appetite, vomiting, abdominal pain  
- Infected persons might not have symptoms but can spread the infection to others | Yes          | Diarrhea free ⁵ and fever free ⁶ | Yes                   | - Teach effective hand washing*                                                                                               |
| **Cytomegalovirus (CMV) Infection**          | - Mucous membrane contact with saliva and urine                                          | Range unknown under usual circumstance  | - Usually only fever                                      | No, unless fever | Fever free ⁶       | No                    | - Teach effective hand washing and use standard precautions  
- Pregnant women who have been exposed should consult their physician                                                           |
| **Diarrhea**                                | - Eating fecally-contaminated food or drinking fecally-contaminated water, or having close contact with an infected person | Variable              | - Three or more episodes of loose stools in a 24 hour period | Yes          | Diarrhea free ⁵     | Yes, for certain conditions ⁵  | - A variety of bacterial, viral, and parasitic agents can cause diarrhea  
- Teach effective hand washing*                                                                                                 |
| **Escherichia coli (E.coli) Infection Shiga Toxin-Producing** | - Eating fecally-contaminated food or drinking                                          | Range 1-10 days       | - Profuse, watery diarrhea, sometimes with blood and/or mucous and abdominal pain fever and vomiting | Yes          | Diarrhea free ⁵ and Fever free ⁶ | Yes, if Shiga toxin-producing | - Teach effective hand washing’                                                                                                 |
| **Fever**                                    | Variable by condition                                                                   | Variable              | - A temperature of 100º Fahrenheit (37.8º Celsius) or higher  
- Measure when no fever suppressing medications are given | Yes          | Fever free ⁶        | No                    | - Children should not be given aspirin for symptoms of any viral disease, confirmed or suspected, without consulting a physician |
| **Fifth disease (Human Parvovirus)**         | - Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs | Range 4-20 days       | - Redness of the cheeks and body  
- Rash can reappear  
- Fever does not usually occur | No, unless fever | Fever free ⁶       | No                    | - Pregnant woman who have been exposed should consult their physician  
- Teach effective hand washing* good respiratory hygiene and cough etiquette*                                                          |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Methods of Transmission</th>
<th>Incubation Time</th>
<th>Signs and Symptoms</th>
<th>Exclusion¹</th>
<th>Readmission Criteria¹</th>
<th>Reportable Disease²,³</th>
<th>Prevention and Treatment and Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gastroenteritis Viral</td>
<td>Eating fecally-contaminated food or drinking fecally-contaminated water with an infected person</td>
<td>Range a few hours to months Commonly 1-3 days</td>
<td>-Nausea and diarrhea -Fever does not usually occur</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Diarrhea free⁵ and Fever free⁶</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>-Teach effective hand washing⁷ -Can spread quickly in child-care facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giardiasis</td>
<td>Close contact with an infected person, drinking fecally-contaminated water</td>
<td>Range 3-25 days or longer Commonly 7-10 days</td>
<td>-Nausea, bloating, pain, and foul-smelling diarrhea; can recur several times over a period of weeks</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Diarrhea free⁶</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>-Treatment is recommended -Teach effective hand washing⁷ -Can spread quickly in child-care facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head lice (Pediculous)</td>
<td>Direct contact with infected persons and objects used by them</td>
<td>Commonly 7-10 days</td>
<td>-Irritation and scratching of scalp -Presence of live lice or pinpoint-sized white eggs (nits) that will not flick off the hair shaft</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>-Treatment is recommended -Teach importance of not sharing combs, brushes, hats, and coats -Check household contacts for evidence of infestation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>Touching feces or objects contaminated with feces, then touching mouth</td>
<td>Range 15-50 days Commonly 25-30 days</td>
<td>-Most children have no symptoms; some have flu-like symptoms or diarrhea -Adults can have fever, fatigue, nausea and vomiting, anorexia, and abdominal pain -Jaundice, dark urine, or diarrhea might be present</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>One week after onset of symptoms</td>
<td>Yes, within one work day</td>
<td>-Vaccine available and required⁷ -Teach effective hand washing⁷ -Infected persons should not have any food handling responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>Direct contact with blood and body fluids</td>
<td>Range 2 weeks – 9 months Commonly 2-3 months</td>
<td>-Gradual onset of fever, fatigue, nausea, or vomiting, followed by jaundice -Frequently asymptomatic in children</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Yes, acute only</td>
<td>-Vaccine available and required⁷ -Do not share personal hygiene items -Use standard precautions⁷ -Educate adolescents about viral transmission through sexual contact and sharing of equipment for injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herpes simplex (Cold sores)</td>
<td>Touching infected person’s skin, body fluid, or contaminated surface</td>
<td>First infection, 2-17 days</td>
<td>-Blisters on or near lips that open and become covered with a dark crust - Recurrences are common</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>-Teach importance of good hygiene - Avoid direct contact with lesions -Antivirals are sometimes used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Methods of Transmission</td>
<td>Incubation Time</td>
<td>Signs and Symptoms</td>
<td>Exclusion¹</td>
<td>Readmission Criteria¹</td>
<td>Reportable Disease²,³</td>
<td>Prevention and Treatment and Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impetigo</td>
<td>- Touching an infected person’s skin, body fluid or a contaminated surface&lt;br&gt;- Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs</td>
<td>Variable, Commonly 4-10 days</td>
<td>- Blisters on skin (commonly hands and face) which open and become covered with a yellowish crust&lt;br&gt;- Fever does not usually occur</td>
<td>No, unless blisters and drainage cannot be contained and maintained in a clean dry bandage</td>
<td>Blisters and drainage can be contained and maintained in a clean dry bandage</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>- Teach effective hand washing¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infections (Wound, Skin, or Soft Tissue)</td>
<td>- Touching infected person’s skin, body fluid, or a contaminated surface</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>- Draining wound</td>
<td>None, unless drainage from wounds or skin and soft tissue infections cannot be contained and maintained in a clean dry bandage</td>
<td>Drainage from wounds or skin and soft tissue infections can be contained and maintained in a clean dry bandage</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>- Restrict from activities that could result in the infected area becoming exposed, wet, soiled, or otherwise compromised&lt;br&gt;- Do not share personal care items&lt;br&gt;- Disinfect reusable items&lt;br&gt;- Use proper procedure for disposal of contaminated items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza (Flu)</td>
<td>- Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs</td>
<td>Range 1-4 days</td>
<td>- Rapid onset of fever, headache, sore throat, dry cough, chills, lack of energy, and muscle aches&lt;br&gt;- Children can also have nausea, vomiting, or diarrhea</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Fever free⁶</td>
<td>No, except for pediatric influenza deaths, novel influenza, or outbreaks⁹</td>
<td>- Vaccine available and recommended¹²&lt;br&gt;Annually for all persons ages 6 months and older&lt;br&gt;- Teach effective hand washing¹ and good hygiene and cough etiquette¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles (Rubeola)</td>
<td>Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes or coughs</td>
<td>Range 7-21 days Commonly 2-12 days</td>
<td>- Fever, followed by runny nose, watery eyes, and dry cough&lt;br&gt;- A blotchy red rash, which usually begins on the face, appears between the third and seventh day</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Four days after onset of rash</td>
<td>Yes, call immediately</td>
<td>- Vaccine available and required¹²&lt;br&gt;- Pregnant women who have been exposed should consult their physician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis, Bacterial</td>
<td>- Direct contact with respiratory secretions from an infected person&lt;br&gt;- Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs</td>
<td>Variable Commonly 2-10 days</td>
<td>Sudden onset of fever and headache&lt;br&gt;- May have stiff neck, photophobia, and/or vomiting</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Written permission and/or permit is issued by a physician or local health authority⁷</td>
<td>Yes, for certain pathogens³ and outbreaks⁹</td>
<td>- Vaccine available and required’ for Haemophilus influenza type B, meningococcal disease, and pneumococcal disease&lt;br&gt;- Teach effective hand washing¹ and good respiratory hygiene and cough etiquette¹&lt;br&gt;- Only a laboratory test can determine if meningitis is bacterial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Exclusion criteria for most conditions include isolation until symptoms subside and culture results are negative.² Reportable diseases include meningococcal disease, measles, and influenza.³ Additional measures may be required for certain pathogen outbreaks.⁴ Effective handwashing and respiratory etiquette are important practices to prevent the spread of these diseases.⁵ These measures are inclusive of good hygiene practices.⁶ Fever free suggests the absence of fever for at least 24 hours.⁷ Written permission from a medical authority.⁸ Certain pathogens refer to specific types of pathogens that may require individualized management.⁹ Outbreaks may occur due to novel influenza, among other reasons.¹⁰ The term ‘Vaccine available and recommended’ suggests that vaccination is recommended for all ages who are eligible.¹¹ The term ‘Vaccine available and required’ indicates that vaccination is mandatory for certain populations.¹² The term ‘Vaccine available and required’ for specific conditions like Haemophilus influenza type B, meningococcal disease, and pneumococcal disease highlights the need for vaccination in these specific scenarios.¹³ The term ‘Vaccine available and required’ specifically for meningococcal disease highlights its importance.¹⁴ The term ‘Vaccine available and required’ for Haemophilus influenza type B highlights the condition's significance.¹⁵ The term ‘Vaccine available and required’ for certain pathogens indicates tailored vaccination guidelines.¹⁶ The term ‘Vaccine available and required’ for respiratory hygiene and cough etiquette underscores its importance.¹⁷ The term ‘Vaccine available and required’ for specific conditions underscores their unique needs.¹⁸ The term ‘Vaccine available and required’ for laboratory tests underlines the importance of diagnostic tools.¹⁹ The term ‘Vaccine available and required’ for a laboratory test suggests the necessity of testing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Methods of Transmission</th>
<th>Incubation Time</th>
<th>Signs and Symptoms</th>
<th>Exclusion¹</th>
<th>Readmission Criteria¹</th>
<th>Reportable Disease²,³</th>
<th>Prevention and Treatment Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis, Viral (Aseptic Meningitis)</td>
<td>-Varies by virus causing illness -May include: - Direct contact with respiratory secretions from an infected person -Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs -Touching feces or objects contaminated with feces or virus, then touching the mouth</td>
<td>Variable Commonly 2-10 days</td>
<td>-Sudden onset of fever and headache -May have stiff neck, photophobia, and/or vomiting</td>
<td>No, unless fever</td>
<td>Fever free⁶</td>
<td>Yes, for certain pathogens³ and outbreaks⁹</td>
<td>-Teach effective hand washing and good respiratory and hygiene and cough etiquette -Viral meningitis is caused by viruses; antibiotics are not indicated -Only a laboratory test can determine if meningitis is viral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcal Infections (Meningitis and Blood Stream Infections caused by Neisseria meningitidis)</td>
<td>-Direct contact with respiratory secretions from an infected person -Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs</td>
<td>Range 2-10 days Commonly 3-4 days</td>
<td>-Sudden onset of fever, intense headache, nausea, and often vomiting, stiff neck, and photophobia -May have a reddish or purplish rash on the skin or mucous membranes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Until effective treatment and approval by health-care provider⁴</td>
<td>Yes, call immediately</td>
<td>-Vaccine available and required² -Prophylactic antibiotics might be recommended for close contacts -In an outbreak, vaccine might be recommended for persons likely to have been exposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mono-nucleosis, Infections (Epstein Barr Virus)</td>
<td>-Spread by oral route through saliva, e.g. kissing, mouthing toys, etc.</td>
<td>Commonly 30-50 days</td>
<td>-Variable -Infants and young children are generally asymptomatic -Symptoms, when present, include fever, fatigue, swollen lymph nodes, and sore throat</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Physician approval or ³until fever free⁶</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>-Minimize contact with saliva and/or nasal discharges -Teach effective hand washing -Sanitize surfaces and shared items -No athletic sports without health-care provider approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mumps</td>
<td>-Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs</td>
<td>Range 12-25- days Commonly 14-18 days</td>
<td>-Swelling beneath the jaw in front of one or both ears</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Five days from onset of swelling</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>-Vaccine available and required²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otitis Media (Earache)</td>
<td>-Can follow an infectious condition, such as a cold, but not contagious itself</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>-Fever, ear pain</td>
<td>No, unless fever</td>
<td>Fever free⁶</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>-Antibiotics are indicated for acute otitis media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pertussis (Whooping Cough)</td>
<td>-Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs</td>
<td>Range 4-21 days Commonly 7-10 days</td>
<td>-Low-grade fever, runny nose, and mild cough lasting 1-2 weeks, followed by coughing fits, “whooping” sound followed on inspiration, and often vomiting after coughing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Completion of five consecutive days of appropriate antibiotic therapy</td>
<td>Yes, within one work day</td>
<td>-Vaccine available and required² -Teach respiratory hygiene and cough etiquette -Vaccine and/or antibiotics might be recommended for contacts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹Exclusion: conditions that make a child ineligible for school attendance.

²Reportable Disease: indicates whether communicable disease is reportable by law in Texas.

³Incubation: time from exposure to onset of symptoms.

⁴Readmission Criteria: conditions under which a child must be fever-free before returning to school.

⁵Transmission: methods by which communicable disease can be transmitted.

⁶Treatment: conditions under which antibiotic treatment is recommended.

⁷Prevention: measures to prevent the spread of communicable disease.

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Methods of Transmission</th>
<th>Incubation Time</th>
<th>Signs and Symptoms</th>
<th>Exclusion¹</th>
<th>Readmission Criteria¹</th>
<th>Reportable Disease²,³</th>
<th>Prevention and Treatment and Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pharyngitis, Nonstreptococcal (Sore Throat)</td>
<td>- Not always contagious - If contagious, transmission varies by pathogen - Can include: - Direct contact with respiratory secretions from an infected person - Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs - Touching feces or objects contaminated with feces or virus, than touching mouth</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>- Fever, sore throat, often with large, tender lymph nodes in neck</td>
<td>No, unless fever</td>
<td>Fever free³</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>- Non-streptococcal pharyngitis is caused by a virus; antibiotics are not indicated - Teach effective hand washing and good respiratory hygiene and cough etiquette*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinworms</td>
<td>- Touching feces or objects contaminated with feces, then touching mouth</td>
<td>Range 2 weeks - &gt;2 months Commonly 4-6 weeks</td>
<td>- Perianal itching</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>- Treatment recommended - Teach effective hand washing - Check household contact for infestations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringworm (Body or Scalp)</td>
<td>- Touching an infected person's skin, body fluid, or a contaminated surface</td>
<td>Range 4-21 days</td>
<td>- Slowly spreading, flat, scaly, ring-shaped lesions on skin - Margins can be reddish and slightly raised - May cause bald patches</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Infected area can be completely covered by clothing or a bandage</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>- Ringworm is caused by a fungus - Treatment is recommended - Teach importance of not sharing combs, brushes, hats, and coats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Syncytial Virus (RSV)</td>
<td>- Direct or close contact with respiratory and oral secretions</td>
<td>Range 2-8 days Commonly 4-6 days</td>
<td>- Mostly seen in children younger than 2 years of age - Cold-like signs or symptoms, irritability, and poor feeding - May present with wheezing and episodes of turning blue when coughing</td>
<td>No, unless fever</td>
<td>Infected area can be completely covered by clothing or a bandage or treatment has begun</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>- Teach effective hand washing and good respiratory hygiene, and cough etiquette*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubella (German Measles)</td>
<td>- Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs</td>
<td>Range 12-23 days Commonly 14-18 days</td>
<td>- Cold-like symptoms, swollen and tender glands at the back of the neck, fever, changeable pink rash on face and chest</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Seven days after onset of rash</td>
<td>Yes, within one work day</td>
<td>- Vaccine available and required - Pregnant women who have been exposed should consult their physician</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Exclusions: Fever free, fever free³
² Reportable Disease: Fevers, Diarrhea
³ Pregnant women who have been exposed should consult their physician.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Methods of Transmission</th>
<th>Incubation Time</th>
<th>Signs and Symptoms</th>
<th>Exclusion&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Reportable Disease&lt;sup&gt;2,3&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Prevention and Treatment and Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salmonellosis</td>
<td>-Eating fecally-contaminated food or drinking fecally-contaminated water or having close contact with an infected person</td>
<td>Range 6-72 hours Commonly 12-36 hours</td>
<td>-Fever, abdominal pain, diarrhea</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Teach effective hand washing'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scabies</td>
<td>-Touching infected person's skin, body fluid, or a contaminated surface</td>
<td>First infection 2-6 weeks</td>
<td>-Small raised an red bumps or blisters on skin with severe itching, often on thighs, arms, and webs of fingers</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Treatment has begun</td>
<td>Teach importance of no sharing clothing -Can have rash and itching after treatment but will subside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shigellosis</td>
<td>-Eating fecally – contaminated food, drinking fecally-contaminated water, or having close contact with an infected person</td>
<td>Range 1-7 Days Commonly 2-3 days</td>
<td>-Fever, vomiting, diarrhea, which can be bloody</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Teach effective hand washing'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shingles</td>
<td>-Contact with fluid from blisters either directly or on objects recently in contact with the rash</td>
<td>Variable, often activated by aging, stress, or weakened immune system. Only occurs in people who have previously had chickenpox</td>
<td>-Area of skin, usually on one side of the face or body, has tingling or pain followed by a rash that may include fluid filled blisters -The blisters scab over in 7-10 days</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Lesions are dry or can be covered</td>
<td>-Contact with the shingles rash can cause chickenpox in a child that has not had chickenpox -Shingles vaccine is available for persons 50 years and older</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinus Infection</td>
<td>-Can follow an infectious condition, such as a cold, but not contagious</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>-Fever, headache, greenish to yellowish mucus for more than one week</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Fever free&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Antibiotics are indicated only for long-lasting or severe sinus infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptococcal Sore Throat and Scarlet Fever</td>
<td>-Direct contact with respiratory secretions from an infected person -Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs</td>
<td>Range 1-3 days</td>
<td>-Fever, sore throat, often with large, tender lymph nodes in neck -Scarlet fever-producing strains of bacteria cause a fine, red rash that appears 1-3 days after onset of sore throat</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Effective antibiotic treatment for 24 hours and fever free&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>-Streptococcal sore throat can only be diagnosed with a laboratory test -Teach effective hand washing’ and good respiratory hygiene and cough etiquette'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis, Pulmonary</td>
<td>-Breathing in respiratory droplets containing the pathogen after an infected person exhales, sneezes, or coughs</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>-Gradual onset of fatigue, anorexia, fever, failure to gain weight, and cough</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, within one work day</td>
<td>-Teach good respiratory hygiene and cough etiquette'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Footnotes

1 Criteria include exclusions for conditions specified in the Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Rule 97.7, Diseases Requiring Exclusions from Schools. A school or a child-care facility administrator might require a note from a parent or health-care provider for readmission regardless of the reason for the absence. Parents in schools must follow school or district policies and contact them if there are questions. For day-care facilities, follow your facility’s policies, contact your local Child Care Licensing inspector or contact your local Licensing office. A list of the offices is available at: http://www.dfps.state.tx.us/Child_Care/Local_Child_Care_Licensing_Offices/ or refer to TAC Chapters 744, 746, and 747.

2 Report confirmed and suspected cases to your local or regional health department. Report within one week – unless required to report earlier as noted on this chart. You can call (800) 705-8868 or locate appropriate reporting fax and phone numbers for your county at: http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/idcu/investigation/conditions/contacts.

3 An up-to-date list of Texas reportable conditions and reporting forms are available at: http://www.dhs.state.tx.us/idcu/investigation/conditions/.

4 Health-care provider – physician, local health authority, advance practice nurse, physician’s assistant.

5 Diarrhea free for 24 hours without the use of diarrhea suppressing medications. Diarrhea is 3 or more episodes of loose stools in a 24 hour period.

6 Fever free for 24 hours without the use of fever suppressing medications. Fever is a temperature of 100° Fahrenheit (37.8° Celsius) or higher.

7 Many disease are preventable by vaccination, which might be required for school or day-care attendance. The current vaccine requirements can be found at http://www.dhs.state.tx.us/immunize/school or call (800) 252-9152.

8 Local Health Authority: A physician designated to administer state and local laws relating to public health:
   (A) A local health authority appointed by the local government jurisdiction; or
   (B) A regional director of the Department of State Health Services if no physician has been appointed by the local government.

8 Outbreak/epidemic: The occurrence in a community or region of a group of illnesses of similar nature, clearly in excess of normal expectancy, and derived from a common or propagating source.

Communicable Disease Notes
When a Communicable Disease is Suspected
- Separate the ill child from well children at the facility until the ill child can be taken home.
- Inform parents immediately so that medical advice can be sought.
- Adhere to the exclusion and readmission requirements provided on this chart.
- Observe the appearance and behavior of exposed children and be alert to the onset of disease.
- Pregnant women should avoid contact with individuals, suspected of having chickenpox, cytomegalovirus, fifth disease, influenza, measles, and rubella. Seek medical advice if exposure occurs.
- In addition to the conditions described in this chart, the following symptoms might indicate an infectious condition; consider excluding or isolating the child:
  - Irritability
  - Difficulty breathing
  - Crying that doesn’t stop with the usual comforting
  - Extreme sleepiness
  - Vomiting two or more times in 24 hours
  - Mouth sores

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Methods of Transmission</th>
<th>Incubation Time</th>
<th>Signs and Symptoms</th>
<th>Exclusion¹</th>
<th>Readmission Criteria¹</th>
<th>Reportable Disease ²,³</th>
<th>Prevention, and Treatment, and Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid Fever (Salmonella Typhi)</td>
<td>- Eating fecally-contaminated food or drinking fecally-</td>
<td>Range 3-60 days Commonly</td>
<td>- Sustained fever, headache, abdominal pain, fatigue,</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Diarrhea free⁵ and</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>- Teach effective hand washing ⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contaminated water</td>
<td>8-14 days</td>
<td>weakness</td>
<td></td>
<td>fever free⁶, antibiotic treatment has been completed and 3 consecutive stool specimens have tested negative for S. Typhi</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Disease is almost always acquired during travel to a foreign country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition                                      Methods of Transmission                                      Incubation Time           Signs and Symptoms                                      Exclusion¹ | Readmission Criteria¹ | Reportable Disease ²,³ | Prevention, and Treatment, and Comments |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid Fever (Salmonella Typhi)</td>
<td>- Eating fecally-contaminated food or drinking fecally-</td>
<td>Range 3-60 days Commonly</td>
<td>- Sustained fever, headache, abdominal pain, fatigue,</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Diarrhea free⁵ and</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>- Teach effective hand washing ⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contaminated water</td>
<td>8-14 days</td>
<td>weakness</td>
<td></td>
<td>fever free⁶, antibiotic treatment has been completed and 3 consecutive stool specimens have tested negative for S. Typhi</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Disease is almost always acquired during travel to a foreign country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hand Washing (http://www.cdc.gov/handwashing/)

- Encourage children and adults to wash their hands frequently, especially before handling or preparing foods and after wiping noses, diapering, using toilets, or handling animals.
- Wash hands with soap and water long enough to sing the “Happy Birthday” song twice.
- Sinks, soap, and disposable towels should be easy for children to use.
- If soap and water are not available, clean hands with gels or wipes with alcohol in them.

Diapering

- Keep diapering areas near hand washing areas.
- Keep diapering and food preparation areas physically separate. Keep both areas clean, uncluttered, and dry.
- The same staff member should not change diapers and prepare food.
- Cover diapering surfaces with intact (not cracked or torn) plastic pads.
- If the diapering surface cannot be easily cleaned after each use, use a disposable material such as paper on the changing area and discard the paper after each diaper change.
- Sanitize the diapering surface after each use and at the end of the day.
- Wash hands with soap and water or clean with alcohol-based hand cleaner after diapering.

Environmental Surfaces and Personal Items

- Regularly clean and sanitize all food service utensils, toys, and other items used by children.
- Discourage the use of stuffed toys or other toys that cannot be easily sanitized.
- Discourage children and adults from sharing items such as combs, brushes, jackets, and hats.
- Maintain a separate container to store clothing and other personal items.
- Keep changes of clothing on hand and store soiled items in a nonabsorbent container that can be sanitized or discarded after use.
- Provide a separate sleeping area and bedding for each child, and wash bedding frequently.

Respiratory Hygiene and Cough Etiquette (http://www.cdc.gov/flu/protect/covercough.htm)

- Provide facial tissue throughout the facility.
- Cover mouth and nose with a tissue when coughing or sneezing.
- If tissue is not available, cough or sneeze into upper sleeve, not hands.
- Put used tissue in the waste basket.
- Wash hands with soap and water or clean with alcohol-based hand cleaner after coughing or sneezing.

Standard Precautions

Because we do not always know if a person has an infectious disease, apply standard precaution to every person every time to assure that transmission of disease does not occur.

- Wear gloves for touching blood, body fluids, secretions, excretions, contaminate items, and for touching mucous membranes and non-intact skin.
- Use appropriate hand washing procedures after touching blood, body fluids, secretion, excretions, contaminated items, and immediately after removing gloves.
- Develop procedures for routine care, cleaning, and disinfection of environmental surfaces.

Immunizations

Child-care facilities and schools are required to have an immunization record on file for each child enrolled to ensure that each child has received age-appropriate immunizations. For immunization information, contact your local health department, call (800) 252-9152, or visit: http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/immunize/school/.

Antibiotic Use

Antibiotics are not effective against viral infections. Because common colds and many coughs, runny noses, and sore throats are caused by viruses, not bacteria, they should not be treated with antibiotics. Even bacterial illnesses might not require antibiotic treatment. Except for conditions indicated in the readmission criteria, do not require proof of antibiotic treatment for readmission to school or day-care. Unnecessary or inappropriate antibiotic use can lead to the development of drug-resistant bacteria.

Texas Department of State Health Services

Stock No. 6-30    03/13

For a paper copy: http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/idx/health/schools_childcare/ or call 512/776.7676
COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PANDEMIC MODEL RESPONSE PLAN

Disclaimer:
This document has been prepared with the assistance of Tarrant County Public Health Department to be used as a model. During the Ebola crisis in the fall of 2014 in North Texas, this plan worked as written and reviewed following the crisis, and reviewed in spring 2016. It is by no means a required document to follow, but guidelines for each Diocese to review and formulate for their own individual Communicable Disease Plan.

Nancy Eder, RN
School Nurse Consultant
Office of Catholic Schools
Diocese of Fort Worth
neder@fwdioc.org

Level definition

1. Confirmed cases of human to human transmission of communicable disease.
2. Suspected case(s) on Church property or suspected/confirmed cases in local community.
3. Confirmed cases(s) on Church property.
   [Only essential personnel are required to report to work, church and school.]

Level 1

1. Emergency Team
   - Director of Emergencies, monitor situation and update appropriate personnel
   - Contact Diocesan Risk Management
   - Contact Diocesan Media Relations
   - Plan initiated for quarantine planning at all sites as necessary
   - Essential personnel receive training on respiratory protection, check with local health authority for your county

2. Director of Emergency
   - Communicate with local health department regarding planning and surveillance
   - Alert Diocesan Emergency Team
   - Establish communication with Diocesan leaders and managers
   - Update emergency action plan with entire team and the Diocese Risk Management as situation evolves
   - In conjunction with the Diocesan leaders, issue communication(s) to Parish communities regarding status of disease spread, self-protection and Parish response (email, website, town meetings)

3. Facility Services
   - Identify building ventilation systems
   - Establish facility decontamination procedures by cleaning staff
   - Essential personnel receive fit test and training on regarding respiratory protection

4. Environment and Health Safety
   - Assess respiratory protection plan and resources
   - Verify contract with hazardous material company for biohazard waste disposal
   - Train and fit essential personnel for respirators

5. Business Office
   - Receive information from Director of Emergencies
   - Review content of internal and external public information bulletins and announcements. Work with Media Relations to select appropriate Parish spokesperson(s) for media reporting
   - Essential personnel receive training on respiratory protection
   - Advise Leaders on restricting travel needs of staff at diocesan locations into areas of the communicable disease pandemic
6. **Parish**
   - Based on U.S. State Department recommendations, Diocese recommends Parish community not to travel to affected countries
   - Prepare a policy for closing down all or parts of the Parish
   - Receive training on respiratory protection

7. **Office of Communications**
   - Draft internal and external bulletins and announcements with Director of Communication

8. **Human Resources**
   - Identify essential personnel
   - Monitor faculty and staff travelers entering from effected regions
   - Establish policies for absences unique to a pandemic and help locate back-up personnel
   - Establish policies for flex-work
   - Identify personnel available for telephone support work

**Level 2**

1. **Emergency Team**
   - Same as Level 1

2. **Director of Emergency**
   - Notify local Health Department as required
   - Notify Chancery Office
   - Ongoing communications with Parish Community regarding signs/symptoms, protocol for referral of suspected cases
   - Establish a location for an Emergency Operations Center
   - Initiate poster, website campaign on self-protection

3. **Facility Services**
   - Same as Level 1

4. **Environment and Health Safety**
   - Arrange for additional medical waste pickups

5. **Business Office**
   - Advise leaders on response options
   - Help establish a location for Emergency Operations Center

6. **Parish**
   - Evaluate information on institutional effects of the incident and set response priorities as appropriate

7. **Office of Communications**
   - Appoint liaison to interface with the Director
   - Write and record bulletins and updates on the Parish/Diocesan website
   - Write scripts for phone and/or email tree; gain approval from Director
   - Request all Parish members, faculty, staff and family members to report all flu cases to Director of Communication

8. **Human Resources**
   - Same as Level 1
Level 3

1. Emergency Team
   - In addition to Level 2 actions
   - Maintain contact amongst entire team
   - Advise Director of Communication to activate Emergency Operations Center
   - Essential personnel receive respirators

2. Director of Emergency
   - Recommend temporary closure of building(s) and suspend Parish activities to Bishop and his council
   - Implement Emergency Response Plan with Emergency Team
   - Ensure that each Operation group function is covered

3. Facility Services
   - Stand by to shut off utilities as directed by Incident Commander, if necessary
   - Begin decontamination procedures of facilities as needed
   - Essential personnel receive respirators

4. Environment and Health Safety
   - Distribute respirators to essential personnel

5. Business Office
   - Provide assistance with notifying staff and families as needed
   - Receive respirators

6. Parish
   - Authorize temporary suspension or closure of Parish/buildings
   - Essential personnel receive respirators

7. Office of Communications
   - Organize phone banks, if necessary (phone banks can refer callers to emergency services, take messages, support rumor control)
   - Implement Communications Response plan, coordinate press releases, and manage news teams and interviews, etc.

8. Human Resources
   - Activate call-off policy, if directed
   - Implement established policies
**INFLUENZA**

*Seasonal Flu*

Seasonal flu is caused by influenza viruses that are similar to those already affecting people.

Symptoms include fever, cough, and runny nose and muscle pain. Deaths can be caused by complications such as pneumonia.

Healthy adults usually are not at risk for serious complications (the very young, the elderly, and those with certain underlying health conditions are at increased risk for serious complications).

Generally causes modest impact on society (e.g., some school closings, encouragement of people who are sick to stay home).

*Pandemic Flu*

This is caused by a new influenza virus that people have not been exposed to before. It is likely to be more severe, affect more people, and cause more deaths than seasonal flu because people will not have immunity to the new virus.

Symptoms similar to the common flu may be more severe and complications more serious.

Healthy adults may be at increased risk for serious complications.

A severe pandemic could change the patterns of daily life for some time. People may choose to stay home to keep away from others who are sick. Also, people may need to stay home to care for ill family and loved ones. Travel and public gatherings could be limited. Basic services and access to supplies could be disrupted.

**Pandemic Flu Checklist for families**

You can plan for influenza pandemic now.

1. Store a supply of water and food. Stores may be out of supplies. It is important to have extra water and canned food for each person in your family.
   - Food items to have on hand for an extended stay at home
     1. Ready to eat canned meats, fruits, vegetables and soups
     2. Protein or fruit bars
     3. Dry cereal or granola
     4. Dried fruit
     5. Crackers
     6. Canned juices
     7. Bottled water
     8. Canned or jarred baby food and formula
     9. Pet food
     10. Canned milk, powdered milk
     11. Staples, sugar, salt and pepper
     12. High energy foods, such as peanut butter, trail mix
     13. Comfort/stress food, such as cookies, hard candy, instant coffee and tea bags

2. As in other emergencies, have extra batteries on hand for power failures
   - Hand can opener (manual)
   - Batteries for: flash lights, radio and portable television and other electronic equipment
   - Soap and water
   - Garbage bags
   - Tissues, toilet paper, diapers, feminine hygiene products
3. Prescription and non-prescription medication and health supplies on hand. Be knowledgeable of your family’s health care needs and what would be needed to take care of them at home.
   - Medical supplies
   - Blood pressure equipment
   - Diabetes monitoring supplies
   - Soap and water, disinfectant
   - Prescription medication
   - Medications for fever
   - Anti-diarrheal medication
   - Vitamins
   - Fluids with electrolytes
   - Antacid
   - Laxative

4. To limit the spread of germs and prevent infection:
   - Teach your children to wash hands frequently with soap and water
   - Teach your children to cover coughs and sneezes with tissues
   - Teach your children to stay away from others as much as possible if someone is ill at home and school or work
   - Stay home from school and work if you are ill

5. First Aid kit
   - Sterile adhesive bandages
   - 2 and 4 inch sterile gauze
   - Hypoallergenic adhesive tape
   - Scissors
   - Thermometer
   - Antiseptic
   - Assorted safety pins
Family Emergency Health Information Sheet

It is important to think about health issues that could arise if an influenza pandemic occurs, and how they could affect you and your loved ones. For example, if a mass vaccination clinic is set up in your community, you may need to provide as much information as you can about your medical history when you go, especially if you have a serious health condition or allergy.

Create a family emergency health plan using the following information. Fill in information for each family member in the space provided. Like much of the planning for a pandemic, this can also help prepare for other emergencies.

1. **Family Member Information**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family Member</th>
<th>Blood Type</th>
<th>Allergies</th>
<th>Past/Current Medical Conditions</th>
<th>Current Medications/ Dosages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. **Emergency Contacts:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contacts</th>
<th>Name/Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local personal emergency contacts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-town personal emergency contacts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitals near: <strong>Work</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Physician(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State public health department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(See list on <a href="http://www.pandemicflu.gov">www.pandemicflu.gov</a>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employer contact and emergency information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School contact and emergency information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterinarian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References: www.pandemicflu.gov
American Red Cross
CDC

- http://www.flu.gov/planning-preparedness/school/
- http://www.cdc.gov/flu/protect/stopgerms.htm
- www.cdc.gov/flu/school/qa.htm
- http://www.itsasnap.org/index.asp
- http://cdc.gov/flu/school/
- www.who.int/ (World Health Organization)
- http://www.cdc.gov/vhf/ebola/
- www.texasebola.org
- http://www.texaszika.org/prevention.htm
BLOODBORNE PATHOGENS EXPOSURE CONTROL PLAN

(Approved, TCC, 11/93, Reviewed March 2015)

I. Introduction

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Bloodborne Pathogens Standard (29 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Part 1910.1030, Subpart Z) was issued to reduce the occupational transmission of infections caused by microorganisms sometimes found in human blood and certain other potentially infectious materials. Although a variety of harmful microorganisms can be transmitted through contact with infected human blood, Hepatitis B Virus (HBV) and Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) have been shown to be responsible for infecting workers who were exposed to human blood and certain other body fluids containing these viruses, through routes like needle stick injuries and by direct contact with mucous membranes and non-intact skin with contaminated blood/materials, in the course of their work. Occupational transmission of HBV occurs much more often than transmission of HIV. Although HIV is rarely transmitted following occupational exposure incidents, the lethal nature of HIV requires that all possible measures be used to prevent exposure of workers.

This exposure control plan has been adopted by the school in order to minimize and to prevent, when possible, the exposure of our employees to disease-causing microorganisms transmitted through human blood, and as a means of complying with the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard. All employees who are exposed to blood and other potentially infectious materials as a part of their job duties are included in this program. (See II. Exposure Determination for a discussion of job categories and tasks that have been identified as having exposure.) This plan will be reviewed at least annually and updated as necessary. An employee may obtain a copy of this plan within 10 days of his/her request to the principal. Copies of the exposure control plan will be available in all school libraries, principals' offices, and in the office of the superintendent.

Basic components of the exposure control plan are:
   I. Introduction
   II. Exposure Determination
   III. Methods of Compliance
   IV. Hepatitis B Vaccination Policy
   V. Procedures for Evaluation and Follow-up of Exposure Incidents
   VI. Employee Training
   VII. Record keeping Procedures

II. Exposure determination

All job categories in which it is reasonable to anticipate that an employee will have skin, eye, mucous membrane, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials (listed below) will be included in this exposure control plan. Exposure determination is made without regard to the use of personal protective equipment (i.e. employees are considered to be exposed even if they wear personal protective equipment.)

Other Potentially Infectious Materials (OPIM)

A. Body Fluids
   1. semen
   2. vaginal secretions
   3. pleural fluid
   4. pericardial fluid
   5. peritoneal fluid
   6. amniotic fluid
   7. any body fluid visibly contaminated with blood

B. Other Materials
   1. Any unfixed tissue or organ (other than intact skin) from a human (living or dead)
   2. HIV/HBV containing cell or tissue cultures, organ cultures, and culture medium
   3. Blood, organs or other tissues from experimental animals infected with HIV or HBV

Employees to be included

To be determined by individual arch/dioceses.
III. Methods of compliance

A. Universal Precautions

All blood or OPIM (as described in II. Exposure Determination) shall be handled as if contaminated by a blood borne pathogen. Under circumstances in which differentiation between body fluid types is difficult or impossible, all body fluids shall be considered potentially infectious materials. Engineering and Work Practice Controls shall be used to eliminate or minimize employee exposure. Where occupational exposure remains after institution of these controls, personal protective equipment shall also be used. The following engineering controls will be utilized:

- Disposable gloves
- Sharps containers in designated health care areas and custodian supply closets
- Red Plastic Bags located in designated health care areas and custodian supply closets to be used for biohazardous waste only

The above controls will be maintained or replaced as needed.

B. Handwashing and Other General Hygiene Measures

Hand washing is a primary infection control measure, which is protective of both the employee and the patient. Appropriate hand washing must be diligently practiced. Employees shall wash hands thoroughly using soap and water whenever hands become contaminated and as soon as possible after removing gloves or other personal protective equipment. When other skin areas or mucous membranes come in contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials, the skin shall be washed with soap and water, and the mucous membranes shall be flushed with water, as soon as possible.

Food and drink shall not be kept in refrigerators, freezers, shelves, and cabinets or on counter tops or bench tops where blood or other potentially infectious materials are present.

Employees shall use practices to minimize splashing, spraying, spattering and generation of droplets while administering First Aid and/or during clean-up procedures involving blood or other potentially infectious materials.

C. Sharps Management

Sharps containers must be closable, puncture resistant, labeled or color-coded, leak-proof on sides and bottom, and maintained upright throughout use. Containers are to be easily accessible to personnel and located as close as feasible to the immediate area where sharps are used or found.

Retractable needles should be used whenever possible. (Recommended revision 4/01) Contaminated needles and other contaminated sharps shall not be bent, recapped or removed. Shearing or breaking of needles is prohibited.

Disposable sharps containers are to be located in locked, designated risk areas (i.e. science laboratories, health area) and custodian supply closets.

Overfilling of sharps containers creates a hazard when sharps protrude from openings. Nearly full containers must be promptly transported to a central biohazardous waste storage facility for appropriate disposal. Sharps containers must be replaced (never re-used.)

No specimens of blood or other potentially infectious materials shall be collected or stored in the school.

D. Personal Protective Equipment: General Guidelines

All personal protective equipment will be provided, repaired, cleaned, and disposed of by the employer at no cost to the employees. Employees shall wear disposable gloves when rendering first aid or cleaning up after blood or body fluid spill. At all times, it is expected that each teacher have at least a few pairs of gloves, one roll of absorbent paper towels, and at least one plastic bag in their classroom, that are easily accessible. Faculty and staff are responsible for obtaining these from the office.

If a garment is penetrated by blood or potentially infectious material, the garment shall be removed as soon as possible and placed in a designated container (plastic bag which is then placed into a red plastic bag) for
laundry or disposal. All personal protective equipment shall be removed before leaving the work area; it shall be placed in designated containers for storage, washing, decontamination or disposal.

Employees are to place disposable items in a plastic bag at the work area. After gloves are discarded, this bag should be closed and hands washed. Items deemed biohazardous waste must be placed in a red plastic bag at the work area for immediate transport to a central biohazardous storage facility for appropriate disposal.

Contaminated protective and personal garments should be placed in a red plastic bag for appropriate disposal or laundering.

**E. Protection for Hands**

Gloves shall be worn in the following situations:

- When it can be reasonably anticipated that hands will contact blood or other potentially infectious materials, mucous membranes, and non-intact skin
- When handling or touching contaminated items or surfaces

Gloves are required when assisting with first aid involving an open lesion or body fluids. Gloves are required when cleaning up after blood or body fluids.

**Disposable Gloves**

- Replace as soon as feasible when gloves are contaminated, torn, punctured, or when their ability to function as a barrier is compromised
- Do not wash or decontaminate single use gloves for re-use

**F. Housekeeping**

The workplace will be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition. A written housekeeping procedure guide which gives appropriate methods and frequency of decontamination based upon the location within in the facility, the type of surface to be cleaned, type of soil present, and the tasks or procedures being performed must be followed. The Housekeeping/Cleaning Guidelines are located below in section G. and shall be posted in the nurse’s or principals and/or custodial office.

**G. Contaminated Surfaces**

Clean contaminated surfaces with 10% Bleach solution (9 parts water & 1 part bleach) disinfect immediately or as soon as feasible after any spill of blood or other potentially infectious materials.

**Procedure:**

1. Use gloves.
2. Place paper towel(s) on the spill.
3. Thoroughly soak the area with a 10% solution of bleach (1 oz. of bleach to 9 oz. of water. This must be made fresh at the time of need because the effectiveness is lost after one day). This may be sprayed on the area or poured on the area.
4. Let solution set for about two minutes.
5. Scoop up paper towels with dry paper towel(s).
6. Discard in a clean plastic bag.
7. Repeat procedure.
8. Remove gloves and discard in the same plastic bag.
9. Wash your hands thoroughly.
10. Use second clean bottle of 10% bleach solution to spray on contaminated spray bottle and around clean up area. Let set for two minutes, and then dry with paper towel.
11. Discards not deemed biohazardous waste should be placed in plastic bags for disposal. Discards deemed biohazardous Waste shall be placed in second red plastic bag for appropriate disposal. In all cases, remove most of the air from all plastic bags and be careful not to touch the inside of the bags. Tie a knot in all bags to close.

12. Red bags shall be taken to a central biohazardous waste storage facility and placed in an biohazard labeled container for appropriate biohazard disposal. (Arrangements are to be made with a Biohazard Waste Pick-up company for disposal)

H. Special Sharps Precautions

Clean up broken glass, which may be contaminated using mechanical means such as a brush and dustpan, tongs or forceps. DO NOT pick up directly with the hands. Reusable sharps containers are not to be opened, emptied, or cleaned manually or in any other manner, which will expose employees to risk of percutaneous (skin) injury. DO NOT reach into the container by hand, which stores contaminated sharps.

I. Regulated Waste

Includes:
- Liquid or semi-liquid blood or other potentially infectious materials; contaminated items that would release blood or other potentially infectious materials in a liquid or semi-liquid state if compressed
- Items that are caked with dried blood or other potentially infectious materials and are capable of releasing these materials during handling
- Contaminated sharps
- Pathological and microbiological wastes containing blood or other potentially infectious materials

J. Waste Containers

Any of the substances listed above must be placed in containers that are: closable; constructed to contain all contents and prevent leakage of fluids during handling, storage, transport or shipping.

In the school, waste deemed biohazardous shall also be placed in red plastic bags or appropriately labeled sharps containers.

Containers must be closed prior to moving/removal to prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, transport or shipping. If the outside of the container becomes contaminated, it is to be placed in a second container that must have the same characteristics as the initial container as discussed above. Biohazardous waste containers shall be immediately transported to a central biohazardous waste storage facility for appropriate disposal.

K. Laundry

Employees who handle contaminated laundry are to wear protective gloves and other appropriate personal protective equipment.

Contaminated laundry shall be handled as little as possible with a minimum of agitation. Do not sort/rinse laundry at site of use. Place in container/bag at site of use and/or garment removal. Wet contaminated laundry that may soak through or cause leakage from bag or container will be placed and transported in bags or containers that prevent soaking through and/or leakage of fluids to the exterior of the container.

Laundry deemed biohazardous shall be placed in red plastic bags or in containers labeled biohazardous.

Contaminated laundry will be cleaned at a local commercial laundry and will be labeled with a biohazard label.
L. Communication of Hazards to Employees

Employees will be informed of hazards through a system of biohazard labeling and red bagging as well as a training program that is discussed in Section VI of this written plan.

Warning labels shall be affixed to containers of regulated waste to store, transport or ship blood or other potentially infectious materials. Contaminated equipment shall also be labeled in this manner: information about the portions of the equipment that remain contaminated shall be added to the label.

Labels shall be fluorescent orange or orange-red with lettering or symbols in a contrasting color. The label is either to be an integral part of the container or affixed as close as feasible to the container by method which prevents loss or unintentional removal of the label. The label shall display the biohazard symbol and the text **BIOHAZARD**.

Red bags or red containers may be substituted for the warning label. The labels/color coding described here are not required when regulated waste has been decontaminated.

IV. Hepatitis B vaccination policy

A. General Statement of Policy

All employees who have been identified as having exposure to bloodborne pathogens (see employees to be included list) will be offered the Hepatitis B vaccination series at no cost to them. All employees will be offered post-exposure evaluation and follow-up at no cost should they experience an exposure incident on the job.

All medical evaluations and procedures including the Hepatitis B vaccination series, whether prophylactic (see USDL Release 92-436, July 6, 1992, Appendix B in re: first aid [and CPR] providers) or post exposure, will be made available to the employee at a reasonable time and place. This medical care will be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, physician's assistant or nurse practitioner. Medical care and vaccination series will be according to the most current regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. A copy of the bloodborne pathogens standard will be provided to the health care professional responsible for the employee's Hepatitis B vaccination, if requested.

An accredited laboratory at no cost to the employee will conduct all laboratory tests.

B. Hepatitis B Vaccination

The vaccination is a series of three injections. The second injection is given one month from the initial injection. The final dose is given six months from the initial dose. At this time a routine booster dose is not recommended, but if the U.S. Public Health Service, at some future date recommends a booster, it will also be made available to exposed employees at no cost.

The vaccine will be made available to identified employees after they have attended training on bloodborne pathogens and within 10 working days of initial assignment to a job category with exposure. The vaccination series will not be made available to employees who have previously received the complete Hepatitis B vaccination series; to any employee who has immunity as demonstrated through antibody testing; or to any employee for whom the vaccine is medically contraindicated.

Any exposed employee identified who chooses not to take the Hepatitis B vaccination will be required to sign a declination statement.

V. Procedures for evaluation and follow up of exposure incidents

An exposure incident is a specific eye, mouth, or mucous membrane, non-intact skin, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials that results from the performance of any employee's duties.

Employees who experience an exposure incident must immediately report their exposure to the principal. When an employee reports an exposure incident, he/she will immediately be offered a confidential medical evaluation and follow-up including the following elements:
• Documentation of the route(s) of exposure, and the circumstances under which the exposure incident occurred
• Identification and documentation of the source individual unless identification is infeasible

If the infectivity status of the source individual is unknown, the individual's blood will be tested as soon as feasible after consent is obtained. The exposed employee will be informed of the results of the source individual's testing.

The exposed employee's blood shall be collected as soon as feasible after consent is obtained, and tested for HBV and HIV status. If the employee consents to baseline blood collection, but does not give consent at that time for HIV serologic testing, the sample shall be preserved for at least 90 days. If, within 90 days of the exposure incident, the employee elects to have the baseline sample tested; such testing shall be done as soon as feasible.

The exposed employee will be offered post-exposure prophylaxis, when medically indicated, as recommended by the U.S. Public Health Service. The exposed employee will be offered counseling and medical evaluation of any reported illnesses.

The following information will be provided to the healthcare professional evaluating an employee after an exposure:

• A copy of 1910.1030 blood borne pathogens standard
• A description of the exposed employee's duties as they relate to the exposure incident
• Documentation of the route(s) of exposure and circumstances under which the exposure occurred
• Results of the source individual's blood testing, if available
• All medical records relevant to the appropriate treatment of the employee including vaccination status

The School Principal shall obtain and provide the employee with a copy of the evaluating health care professional's written opinion within 15 days of the completion of the evaluation. The written opinion will be limited to the following information:

• The employee has been informed of the results of the evaluation
• The employee has been informed about any medical conditions resulting from exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials which may require further evaluation or treatment

NOTE: All other findings shall remain confidential and shall not be included in the written report.

VI. Employee training

Employees will be trained regarding bloodborne pathogens at the time of initial assignment to tasks where exposure may occur and annually, during work hours. Additional training will be provided whenever there are changes in tasks or procedures, which affect employee's occupational exposure; this training will be limited to new exposure situation.

The training approach will be tailored to the educational level, job category, literacy, and language of the employees. The training plan will include an opportunity for employees to have their questions answered by the trainer. The Superintendent is responsible for making appropriate training available. Each school principal is responsible for ensuring that all employees are trained and that appropriate documentation is completed and retained.

The following content will be included:

1. Explanation of the bloodborne pathogens standard
2. General explanation of the epidemiology, modes of transmission and symptoms of bloodborne diseases
3. Explanation of this exposure control plan and how it will be implemented
4. Procedures which may expose employees to blood or other potentially infectious materials
5. Control methods that will be used at the school to prevent/reduce the risk of exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials
6. Explanation of the basis for selection of personal protective equipment
7. Information about the Hepatitis B vaccination program including the benefits and safety of vaccination
8. Information on procedures to use in an emergency involving blood or other potentially infectious materials
9. What procedure to follow if an exposure incident occurs
10. Explanation of post-exposure evaluation and follow-up
11. An explanation of warning labels and/or color coding

VII. Record keeping procedures

General
Procedures will be in place for maintaining both medical and training records. If the Catholic school should cease business, and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, then the Director of National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) will be notified at least three months prior to the disposal of the records. The records will be transmitted to NIOSH, if required, within the three-month period.

Medical recordkeeping
A medical record will be established and maintained for each employee with exposure. The record shall be maintained for the duration of employment plus 30 years in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20. The School Principal will be responsible for maintaining the medical records.

The record shall include the following:
- Name and social security number of the employee
- A copy of the employee’s Hepatitis B vaccination status with dates of Hepatitis B vaccinations and any medical records relative to the employee’s ability to receive vaccination
- A copy of the examination results, medical testing, and any follow-up procedures
- A copy of the healthcare professional’s opinion
- A copy of the information provided to the healthcare professional who evaluates the employee for suitability to receive Hepatitis B vaccination prophylactically and/or after an exposure incident

Confidentiality of Medical Records
The record will be kept confidential. The contents will not be disclosed or reported to any person within or outside the workplace without the employee’s express written consent, except as required by law or regulation. Employee medical records required under 1910.1030 shall be provided upon request for examination and copying to the subject employee and to the Commissioner of the Texas Workers Compensation Commission, Health and Safety Division in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.

Training Records
Training records shall be maintained for 3 years from the date on which the training occurred.

The following information shall be included:
- Dates of training sessions
- Contents or a summary of the training sessions
- Names and qualifications of trainer(s)
- Names and job titles of all persons attending

Training records shall be provided upon request for examination and copying to employees, to employee representatives, and to the Commissioner of the Texas Workers Compensation Commission, Health and Safety Division in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.

Review date: ________________ Initials ______
Review date: ________________ Initials ______
Review date: ________________ Initials ______
Review date: ________________ Initials ______
BLOODBORNE PATHOGENS FORMS
Employee Exposure Incident Form

Employee Name ____________________________________________________________

Employee Address __________________________________________________________

Exposure incident circumstances (Describe what happened)

__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

Route of Exposure (e.g. needle stick, splash, puncture wound, abraded skin)

__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

Date and time of incident ____________________________________________________

Signature

Title

Date

Note: Maintain this record for duration of employment plus 30 years.
Copy to physician if applicable
Informed Refusal of Post-exposure Medical Evaluation

I, ______________________________ am employed by _______________________________
as a ______________________________. My employer has provided training to me
regarding infection control and the risk of disease transmission in my job.

___________________________________________
(Month/day/year)

I was involved in an exposure incident: (describe incident) __________________________________________

___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________

My employer has offered to provide follow-up medical evaluation for me in order to assure that I have full
knowledge of whether I have been exposed to or contracted an infectious disease from this incident.

However, I, of my own free will and volition, and despite my employer’s offer, have elected not to have a
medical evaluation. I have personal reasons for making this decision.

Comments (optional) ________________________________________________________________

Signature ________________________________________________________________

Name ________________________________________________________________

Address ________________________________________________________________

City ______________________________ State ___________ Zip ___________

Date __________________________

Note: Maintain this record for duration of employment plus 30 years.
Post-Exposure Follow-up Evaluation

__________________________ has been evaluated and informed of the evaluation results and has been told of any medical conditions resulting from the exposure incident of ___________ which does not require further evaluation or treatment.

I attest to the above and I have received a copy of the OSHA regulations and the Exposure Incident form.

Additional Comments: ________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

Physician Signature ___________________________ Date ___________________________

To be returned to the School Principal
Mandatory Hepatitis B Vaccination Declination Form

I understand that due to my occupational exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials I may be at risk of acquiring Hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection. I have been given the opportunity to be vaccinated with Hepatitis B vaccine, at no charge to myself. However, I decline Hepatitis B vaccination at this time. I understand that by declining this vaccine, I continue to be at risk of acquiring Hepatitis B, a serious disease. If in the future I continue to have occupational exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials and I want to be vaccinated with Hepatitis B vaccine, I can receive the vaccination series at no charge to me.

Name

Position

Date

Comments (optional)
Mandatory Hepatitis B Exemption Form

I hereby declare that I am exempt from the requirement for Hepatitis B vaccination because:

_______ I have already received the complete Hepatitis B vaccination series (verification attached)

_______ I have demonstrated immunity through antibody testing (verification attached)

_______ The vaccine offers medical contraindications for me (verification attached)

Signature ________________________________________________________________

Name (print) _______________________________________________________________

Position _________________________________________________________________

Date ________________________________________________________________
The Disease
Information about Hepatitis B Vaccine
Hepatitis B is a viral infection caused by Hepatitis B virus (HBV), which causes death in 1-2% of patients. Most people with hepatitis B recover completely, but approximately 5-10% become chronic carriers of the virus. Most of these people have no symptoms, but can continue to transmit the disease to others. Some may develop chronic active hepatitis and cirrhosis. HBV also appears to be a causative factor in the development of liver cancer. Thus, immunization against Hepatitis B can prevent acute hepatitis and also reduce sickness and death from chronic active hepatitis, cirrhosis and liver cancer.

The Vaccine
RECOMBIVAX HB [Hepatitis B Vaccine (Recombinant), MSDI is a non-infectious subunit viral vaccine derived from Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAG) produced in yeast cells. A portion of the Hepatitis B virus gene, coding for HBsAG, is cloned into yeast, and the vaccine for Hepatitis B is produced from cultures of this recombinant yeast strain. The vaccine against Hepatitis B, prepared from recombinant yeast cultures, is free of association with human blood or blood product. Full immunization requires 3 doses of vaccine over a six-month period although some persons may not develop immunity even after 3 doses. There is no evidence that the vaccine has ever caused Hepatitis B. However, persons who have been infected with HBV prior to receiving the vaccine may go on to develop clinical hepatitis in spite of immunization. The duration of immunity is unknown at this time.

Possible Vaccine Side Effects
The incidence of side effects is very low. No serious side effects have been reported with the vaccine. A few persons experience tenderness and redness at the site of injection. A low-grade fever may occur. Rash, nausea, joint pain and mild fatigue have also been reported. The possibility exists that more serious side effects may be identified with more extensive use.

If you have questions about Hepatitis B or the Hepatitis B vaccine, please ask.

CONSENT FORM
I have read the above statement about Hepatitis B and the Hepatitis B vaccine. I have had an opportunity to ask questions and understand the benefits and risks of Hepatitis B vaccination. I understand that three (3) doses of the vaccine are necessary to confer immunity. However, as with all medical treatment, there is no guarantee that I will become immune or that I will not experience an adverse effect from the vaccine. I request that the Hepatitis B vaccine be given to me.

Date Vaccinated ____________________ Lot # ____________

Printed name of person to receive vaccine ____________________

Signature of person receiving vaccine ____________________

Date signed ____________________

Department ____________________ Division ____________________ Job Title ____________________
Employee Sharps Injury Log

The type and brand of device involved in the incident ____________________________________________

______________________________________________________________________________________

The department or work area where the incident occurred _____________________________________

______________________________________________________________________________________

Explanation of how the incident occurred ___________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________________________________

Signature of Employee ___________________________________________ Date, ________________

Witness _______________________________________________________________________________ Date, ________________

The requirement to establish a sharps injury log shall apply to any employer who is required to maintain a log of occupational injuries or illnesses.

Note: Maintain this record for duration of employment, plus 30 years.

MAINTAIN IN CONFIDENTIAL LOCKED FILE
Training Roster  Page 1

Training Topic_________________________________________  Date of Training ________________

Name of Trainer(s) ______________________________________

Qualifications of Trainer(s) ________________________________

Summary of Content ______________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Participant</th>
<th>Job Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Participant</td>
<td>Job Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
School Personnel are necessarily exposed occasionally to scraped knees, cuts and sick students. In the classroom and on the playground students of all ages hurt themselves and become sick. You need to be aware of the potential hazard of disease causing organisms (germs) to which you may be exposed in the line of your duties.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has developed a standard which insures that you and the school can work together to reduce the risk of contracting a bloodborne disease while in school. The federal regulation is designed for your protection and applies to anyone who can reasonably anticipate contact with blood or other potentially infectious body fluids while on the job.

The school is required to identify the personnel whose job duties expose them to blood and other potentially infectious body fluids, since not every person working in the school has a reasonable expectation of being exposed to blood borne pathogens. It is important, however, for everyone in the school to understand the dangers of infection and the procedures to minimize risk. A complete copy of the exposure control plan is available from the school principal.

BLOODBORNE DISEASES
Bloodborne Pathogens are disease-causing microorganisms that are carried in the blood. Additionally, diseases carrying microorganisms may also be present in other potentially infectious material (OPIM) including vomitus, feces, semen, vaginal secretions, brain and spinal cord fluid, synovial (joint) fluid, pleural (chest) fluid, pericardial (around the heart) fluid, amniotic fluid (pregnancy fluid), saliva in dental procedures, any body fluid visibly contaminated with blood, and all body fluids in situations where it is impossible to differentiate between body fluids.

MAJOR BLOODBORNE DISEASES
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis B (HBV) is the major infectious bloodborne hazard to you. It is a disease, which causes inflammation of the liver, leading to cirrhosis and almost certain death. The symptoms are:

• severe flu-like symptoms
• mild fever
• muscle-joint aches
• nausea, vomiting
• loss of appetite
• diarrhea
• jaundice (yellowing of the skin)

Many infected persons have no symptoms at all and are unaware that they are infected. The virus may be present in an infected person's saliva, blood and other body fluids, and may be spread to sexual partners, family members and unborn infants. Other modes of transmission include drug use or tattooing with contaminated needles and unsafe ear piercing.

The HBV is a stable virus that can live on environmental surfaces up to one (1) week. There is no specific treatment or cure. Immunization (vaccine) against HBV is preventative.

HIV
HIV is the Human Immunodeficiency Virus. It attacks the immune system, causing AIDS. There is no known vaccine to prevent infection. There is no cure and the disease is deadly.

The HIV can live on environmental surfaces for only a matter of minutes. It is transmitted through blood and other infectious materials and must be introduced directly into the blood for infection to occur. It is not spread by casual contact such as hugging, shaking hands or sharing bathrooms. People at risk for infection are those who participate in high-risk sexual behaviors and those who share IV needles and syringes.

A person infected with HIV may carry the virus for many years without developing symptoms. Early symptoms may include:

• fatigue
• fever
• diarrhea

Most people infected with HIV will develop AIDS.
MODES OF TRANSMISSION
Bloodborne Pathogens can enter your body through:
• Open cuts
• Nicks
• Skin Abrasions
• Dermatitis
• Acne
• The mucous membranes of your mouth, eyes or nose

You can become infected by accidentally injuring yourself with a sharp object that is contaminated such as:
• Broken glass
• Sharp metal
• Needles
• Knives
• Exposed ends of orthodontic wires

Indirect transmission may occur when you touch a contaminated surface and transfer the infection to your:
• Mouth
• Eyes
• Nose
• Open skin

Contaminated surfaces are a major cause of the spread of HBV.

UNIVERSAL PRECAUTIONS
The concept of Universal Precautions requires, for your safety, that you consider every person, all blood and most body fluids to be a potential carrier of infectious disease. Treat all human blood and body fluids as if they were known to be infected with HIV, HBV or other bloodborne pathogens. It takes just one exposure to become infected.

REDUCING THE RISK OF INFECTION
There are five methods to be used in your school to reduce your risk of exposure to bloodborne pathogens on the job:
 Engineering controls
 Work practice habits
 Personal protective equipment
 Housekeeping
 Hepatitis B vaccine

ENGINEERING CONTROLS
Engineering controls are physical or mechanical systems that eliminate hazards. Their effectiveness depends on the person using them. Make sure you know about the location and use of engineering controls in your school.

• Special containers for regulated waste
• Sharps container
• Disposal system

WORK PRACTICE CONTROLS
Work practice controls are procedures you must follow to reduce exposure to bloodborne pathogens. The principal will identify specific personnel to deal with bloodborne hazards on a regular basis. These persons will have intense training in exposure control. They may include the person responsible for administering first aid, the custodian responsible for cleaning up body fluid spills, and the coach or P.E. teacher who can reasonably anticipate playground or playing field injuries.

Hand washing
One of the most effective controls for all pathogens is hand washing. If infectious materials get on your hands, the sooner it is washed off, the less chance there is of infection.

• Hand washing reduces the risk of transferring contamination from your hands to other areas of your body or other surfaces.
• Every time you remove your gloves you must wash your hands with non-abrasive soap and running water as soon as possible. If skin or mucous membrane comes in direct contact with blood, wash or flush the area with water as soon as possible.
If hand-washing facilities are not available (on a school bus for instance) your employer will provide an antiseptic hand cleanser or hand sanitizer. These are only a temporary measure. You must still wash your hands with soap and running water as soon as possible.

**Personal Hygiene**
Take care to minimize spraying, splattering and generation of droplets when attending to an injured student or co-worker, especially where blood is involved.
Do not eat, drink, smoke, apply cosmetics or lip balms or handle contact lenses where there is a reasonable likelihood of contamination or exposure.

**PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)**
Personal protective equipment protects you from contact with blood and other potentially infectious materials. The type you use will depend on your job and on the degree of exposure you anticipate. Equipment may include:

- Gloves
- Gowns or aprons
- Face shields
- Protective eye wear
- Mouthpieces for resuscitation

Each classroom and each P.E. teacher or coach should be equipped with non-latex gloves, paper towels and a plastic bag in case of accident.

If you must clean up blood or body fluids wear appropriate PPE, use a solution of one part bleach to nine parts water (10% solution) (see procedure for cleaning contaminated surfaces) and disinfect mops and cleaning tools after the job is done. Find out where the PPE is kept in your school. If, when wearing PPE, it becomes penetrated by blood or other potentially infectious materials, remove it as soon as possible.

**Gloves**
Gloves (latex) must be worn when it is reasonably anticipated that you may have hand contact with:

- Blood
- Any potentially infectious materials
- Mucous membrane or non-intact skin

It is important that gloves fit properly and that all equipment is free of physical flaws that would compromise safety. Never re-use, and never attempt to wash or disinfect disposable gloves.

**Glove removal**
Gloves should be removed when they become contaminated, damaged or immediately upon completing the task. To insure that no pathogens from the soiled gloves contact your hand, the following procedure for glove removal should be used:

1. With both hands gloved, grasp one glove on the exterior surface near the wrist, peel it off from top to bottom and hold it in the gloved hand
2. With the exposed hand, peel the second glove from the inside, tucking the first glove inside the second.
3. Dispose of the entire bundle promptly
4. Never touch the outside of the glove with bare hand
5. Wash hands with soap and running water as soon as possible

**HOUSEKEEPING CONTROLS**
Your custodial staff will have special instructions and a regular schedule for cleaning environmental surfaces. Other general guidelines include:

- All equipment and working surfaces must be cleaned and disinfected with a 10 % bleach solution as soon as possible after contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials
- Never pick up broken glass with bare hands (Always use tongs or a broom and dustpan)
- Place contaminated sharps and other potentially infectious waste in labeled or color-coded leak-proof puncture resistant containers that are closable and easily accessible to those who use them. Infectious containers should not be allowed to overfill
- Handle contaminated laundry as little as possible and with minimal agitation. Place soiled laundry into labeled or color-coded leak-proof bags or containers without rinsing.

- Bins, pails, cans and similar receptacles that are reused and have a reasonable likelihood for becoming contaminated with blood or other potentially infectious materials shall be inspected regularly and decontaminated on a regularly scheduled basis.

**HBV VACCINATION**

If you are exposed to blood or other potentially infectious materials as part of your job duties, the school must make the Hepatitis B preventative vaccination available to you at no cost. If you are in such a job and decline to take the vaccine, you must sign a declination document. Vaccination entails three injections over a six-month period. Today’s vaccines are safe and effective.

In the event of an on-the-job exposure incident requiring a post-exposure vaccination, administration of the vaccine should begin within 24 hours of the exposure. The employer will bear the cost of the vaccination.

**EXPOSURE INCIDENT**

An exposure incident is a specific eye, mouth, other mucous membrane, non-intact skin, or puncture contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials. The following steps must be followed:

- Immediately wash area with soap and water
- If splashed in eyes or contact with mucous membrane occurs, flush area with water
- Report immediately to school principal
- Confidential medical evaluation and follow-up will be offered and paid for by the employer

*Watch for fluorescent orange-red labels, red bags and containers with a biohazard symbol. This is your warning that the contents of the container contain blood or other potentially infectious materials.*

**Procedure for Cleaning Contaminated Surfaces**

1. Use gloves. Use PPE as appropriate.
2. Place paper towels on the spill.
3. Thoroughly soak the area with a 10% solution of bleach (1 oz. Bleach to 9 oz. water. This must be made fresh at the time of need because the effectiveness is lost after one day). The solution may be poured or sprayed on the area.
4. Let the solution set for at least two minutes.
5. Scoop up paper towels with dry paper towels and discard in a clean plastic bag.
6. Repeat procedure.
7. Remove gloves and discard in the same plastic bag.
8. Wash hands thoroughly.
9. Use a second clean bottle of 10% bleach solution to spray on the first contaminated bottle and around the clean-up area. Let set for two minutes, and then dry with a paper towel.
10. Discards not deemed biohazardous waste shall be placed in plastic bags for disposal.
11. Discards deemed biohazardous waste should be placed in second red plastic bag for appropriate disposal. In all cases, remove most of the air from all plastic bags and be careful not to touch the inside of the bags. Tie a knot in bags to close. Red bags shall be taken to a central biohazardous waste area and placed in appropriately labeled container for special disposal.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF TRAINING

I have attended ______ hour(s) of (general, intensive) Bloodborne Pathogens training and I have read and understand the training handout "Bloodborne Pathogens in the Educational Setting."

Employee’s signature ____________________________________________ Date ________

Trainer’s signature ____________________________________________ Date ________

This form is required by OSHA to be kept in the Employee’s permanent file, for a period of 3 years.
This school along with all other Catholic Schools across Texas is required by the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) to comply with standards for Control of Bloodborne Pathogens. Bloodborne pathogens are the organisms (germs), which spread Hepatitis B and HIV (the virus which causes AIDS) as well as many other diseases. Our employees have attended special trainings and this school is using specific techniques for reducing the risk of spreading disease caused by bloodborne pathogens, including:

- Employee/staff training in universal precautions, hand washing, sharps management, wearing personal protective equipment, regulated waste and decontamination of environmental surfaces
- Housekeeping procedures and schedules have been modified
- Specialized waste disposal practices are in use
- Employment procedures for Hepatitis B vaccination and exposure incident reporting have been established

A copy of the complete Bloodborne Pathogens Exposure Control Plan is available in the principal's office and you are welcome to review it.

If you have questions, please call the school administrator.
BLOODBORNE PATHOGEN POWER POINT SLIDES

This document was prepared in spring 2011 to act as the training tool for all school personal and high school students. The power point and quiz is available on the TCCB ED Catholic Schools portal at: www.txcatholic.org in both English (2011) and Spanish (2013) or by calling TCCB ED at: 512-339-9882.

Slide 1 – Bloodborne Pathogens

Slide 2 – Objectives
- What are bloodborne pathogens? Epidemiology, signs and symptoms
- How are they transmitted? Modes of transmission
- How can I protect myself? Universal precautions

Slide 3 – What are bloodborne pathogens?
- Any pathogen found in blood and body fluids that can cause disease
- The most commonly transmitted bloodborne diseases are
  1. HIV
  2. Hepatitis B
  3. Hepatitis C

Slide 4 – Exposure
- Modes of transmission
- Blood
- Body fluids, semen, vaginal secretions, cerebral spinal fluids, amniotic fluid, pericardial fluid, and fluid visibly contaminated with blood
- Broken skin, open sores, abrasions, cuts

Slide 5 – Human Immunodeficiency Virus
- HIV is the virus that causes AIDS
- Immune system loses its ability to fight reactions
- Virus can lay dormant, if infected may not show signs and symptoms for years
- Advancements in treatment have been made
- No Cure

Slide 6 – How is HIV transmitted?
- Infection can happen when accidently injure yourself with a sharp object
- Broken glass, sharp metal, needles, knives, exposed ends of orthodontics
- Open cuts, nicks, skin abrasions, dermatitis, acne, mucous membranes of your mouth, eyes and nose

Slide 7 – Hepatitis B
- Hepatitis means inflammation of the liver
- Hepatitis B is a virus that effects the liver
- Symptoms if apparent are "flu like" – weakness, fatigue, abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting
- Hepatitis B vaccine is available for prevention

Slide 8 – Hepatitis B Transmission
- Blood
- Intimate contact
- From infected mother to fetus

Slide 9 – Hepatitis C
- Most chronic bloodborne infection in the U.S.
- Causes scaring of the liver, can also cause liver cancer
- Symptoms similar to Hepatitis B – fatigue, jaundice, abdominal pain, loss of appetite
- NO vaccine for Hepatitis C

Slide 10 – Hepatitis C transmission
- Spread through blood and intimate contact
- Injection drug use
- Tattoos
- Blood transfusions and organ transplants before 1992
- Child born to infected mother
Slide 11 – How can I protect myself?
- Reduce the risk
- Handwashing!
- Universal Precautions – Treat all blood and body fluids as being contaminated and potentially infectious
- Gloves, sharps containers, biohazard bags

Slide 12 – Handwashing
1. Wet hands
2. Soap
3. Lather and scrub for 20 seconds
4. Rinse for 10 seconds
5. Turn off tap
6. Dry your hands

Don’t forget to wash between your fingers, under your nails and the tops of your hands

Slide 13 – Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
- Personal protective equipment protects you from contact with blood and other potentially infectious materials
- Equipment may include: Gloves, gowns or aprons, face shields, protective eye wear, mouth pieces for resuscitation

Slide 14 – Housekeeping
- If you must clean up blood or body fluids, wear appropriated PPE, gloves, mask, goggles, gown and shoe protectors if necessary
- Use a solution of 10% bleach for cleaning
- Disinfect mops and cleaning tools as soon as possible
- Never pick up broken glass with bare hands, use tongs or broom and dustpan
- Place contaminated sharps in puncture resistant sharps containers and other potentially infectious materials in biohazard bags

Slide 15 – Housekeeping Procedures
Procedure for Cleaning Contaminated Surfaces
1. Use gloves. Use PPA as appropriate.
2. Place paper towels on the spill.
3. Thoroughly soak the area with a 10% solution of bleach (1 oz. Bleach to 9 oz. water. This must be made fresh at the time of need because the effectiveness is lost after one day). The solution maybe poured or sprayed on the area.
4. Let the solution set for at least two minutes.
5. Scoop up paper towels with dry paper towels and discard in a clean plastic bag.
6. Repeat procedure.
7. Remove gloves and discard in the same plastic bag.
8. Wash hands thoroughly.
9. Use a second clean bottle of 10% bleach solution to spray on the first contaminated bottle and around the cleanup area. Let set for two minutes, and then dry with a paper towel.
10. Discards not deemed biohazardous waste shall be place in plastic bags for disposal.
11. Discards deemed biohazardous waste, should be placed in a second red plastic bag for appropriate disposal. In all cases, remove most of the air from all plastic bags and be careful not to touch the inside of the bags. Tie a knot in bags to close. Red bags shall be taken to a central biohazardous waste area and placed in appropriately labeled container for special disposal. Each school has a Biohazard Waste Company on file to call.

Slide 16 - Exposure Incident
- If you come in contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials through eyes, mouth, other mucous membranes, non-intact skin or puncture; the following steps must be followed:
  - Immediately was area with soap and water
  - If splashed in eyes or contact with mucous membrane occurs, flush area with water
  - Report immediately to school nurse or principal

Slide 17 – Prepared by:
Vandana Mall, UTA Senior Community Nursing Student
Comments by Nancy Eder, RN, School Nurse Consultant, Office of Catholic Schools
Diocese of Fort Worth, April 2011. Spanish translation: Lucia Romo, June 2013, Diocese of Fort Worth
BLOODBORNE PATHOGEN QUIZ

Name: ___________________________ Date: __________________

1. True or False
   All blood and body fluids should be treated as if they are contaminated.

2. Which of the following diseases does not have a preventative vaccine?
   A.) Hepatitis B
   B.) Hepatitis C
   C.) All of the above

3. True or False
   Hepatitis C can be transmitted through injection drug use, tattoos, and to a child born to an infected mother.

4. The most commonly transmitted bloodborne disease(s) are: (select all that apply)
   A.) HIV
   B.) Hepatitis A
   C.) Hepatitis B
   D.) Hepatitis C

5. HIV is the virus that causes:
   A.) AIDS
   B.) Hepatitis
   C.) Influenza

6. Which of the following statements is false?
   A.) HIV causes the immune system to lose its ability to fight infections.
   B.) If you are infected with HIV signs and symptoms may not be apparent for years.
   C.) There is a cure for HIV.

7. The most important thing you can do to protect yourself is?
   A.) Wearing gloves at all times
   B.) Running away from blood
   C.) Proper Handwashing
8. Proper handwashing includes:
   A.) Washing your hands for 20 seconds
   B.) Washing between your fingers and under your nails
   C.) Washing the tops of your hands
   D.) All of the above

9. Which of the following is not a mode of transmission?
   A.) Blood
   B.) Sweat
   C.) Body fluids
   D.) Broken skin

10. A virus that causes inflammation of the liver is?
    A.) HIV
    B.) H1N1
    C.) Hepatitis B
    D.) AIDS

Score: ________________

A score of 70% is considered passing.
EXAMEN SOBRE AGENTES PAOGENOS

Nombre: ______________________________________ Fecha: ____________________

1. Verdadero/Falso
   Todos los fluidos del cuerpo y la sangre deberían tratarse como si estuvieran contaminados.

2. ¿Cuál de las siguientes enfermedades no cuenta con una vacuna preventiva
   A) Hepatitis B
   B) Hepatitis C
   C) Todas las Anteriores

3. Verdadero/Falso
   Hepatitis C puede ser transmitida por inyecciones para el uso de drogas, tatuajes y por infección transmitida madre a hijo durante el embarazo.

4. La enfermedad transmitida por la sangre más comúnmente son: (Seleccione todos los que aplican)
   A) VIH
   B) Hepatitis A
   C) Hepatitis B
   D) Hepatitis C

5. VIH es el virus que causa:
   A) SIDA
   B) Hepatitis
   C) Influenza

6. ¿Cuál de los siguientes es falso
   A) VIH causa que el sistema inmune pierda la habilidad para pelear contra las infecciones
   B) Si estas infectado con VIH los signos y síntomas pueden no presentarse por años.
   C) Existe cura para el VIH.
7. ¿Qué es lo más importante que puedes hacer para protegerte
   A) Usar siempre guantes
   B) Alejarse de la sangre
   C) Lavarse las manos correctamente

8. El lavarse las manos correctamente comprende:
   A) Lavarse las manos por 20 segundos
   B) Lavarse entre los dedos y bajo las uñas
   C) Lavarse las palmas de las manos
   D) Todas las anteriores

9. ¿Cuál de las siguientes NO es un modo de transmisión
   A) Sangre
   B) Sudor
   C) Fluidos del Cuerpo
   D) Heridas en la piel

10. El virus que causa la inflamación del hígado es:
    A) VIH
    B) H1N1
    C) Hepatitis B
    D) SIDA
BLOODBORNE PATHOGEN QUIZ KEY

1. True
2. B
3. True
4. A, C and D
5. A
6. C
7. C
8. D
9. B
10. C

Respuestas de Examen sobre Agentes Patógenos:

1. Verdadero
2. B
3. Verdadero
4. A, C and D
5. A
6. C
7. C
8. D
9. B
10. C
MANAGING ADD/ADHD IN THE CHILD CENTERED SETTING

“I am always ready to learn, although I do not always like being taught”
-Winston Churchill

Goal: To allow all children in the setting to function optimally by reducing the ADHD child’s unintentional disruptions and reducing the time you must spend managing the ADHD child.

General Strategies

1. Use positive reinforcement to change behavior and motivate students
2. Educate the entire group about how everyone has strengths and weaknesses and differences
3. Establish the environment of kindness, respect and cooperation
4. Establish a buddy system
5. Handle medication discreetly
6. Determine each child’s strengths, dominate learning styles and tailor your requirements
7. Use encouragement generously
8. Develop a sense of humor
9. Emphasize quality of work, not quantity
10. Adhere to a predictable schedule, and reinforce structure
11. Develop innovative, interesting daily activities
12. Be consistent

Specific Strategies

1. Remove distracting items from the room
2. Emphasize with color
3. Correctly place the ADHD child
4. Keep individual task periods short
5. Increase the distance between children
6. Do not use timers
7. Teach listening skills
8. Allow for physical movement
9. Establish eye contact
10. Use classical music
11. Vary voice tone and inflection
12. Help reduce the frustration of writing
13. Combine sight, sound and motor cues
ALLERGIES

Management of Life-Threatening Allergies

A) Identification of Children at Risk

- It is the responsibility of the anaphylactic or potentially anaphylactic child’s parents to inform the school principal of their child’s allergy
- All staff members need to be made aware of these children
- Each child should wear a MedicAlert® bracelet that states his or her allergy/allergies and the location of his/her epinephrine auto-injector(s)
- A photograph and a description of each child’s allergy should be kept discreetly in the child’s teacher’s Day Book and the School Nurse’s office

B) Availability and Location of Epinephrine Auto-Injectors

- Anaphylactic or potentially anaphylactic children who have been issued a prescription for an Epinephrine Auto-Injector shall deliver at least two (2) to the school nurse for use in case of an emergency
- Each child should wear a MedicAlert® bracelet that states his or her allergy/allergies
- Children who are no longer allergic or no longer require an epinephrine auto-injector must present a letter of explanation from their allergist/physician (MD or DO)
- Additional epinephrine auto-injector should be brought on field trips. If the location is remote, it is recommended that the organizer of the field trip carry a cell phone as well

C) Treatment Protocol

- An individual treatment protocol needs to be established by the child’s allergist. The school cannot assume responsibility for treatment in the absence of such a protocol. A copy of this should be delivered to the School Nurse
- To manage an emergency, a routine must be established and practiced
  a. One person stays with the injured individual at all times
  b. One person goes for help
  c. Administer epinephrine auto-injector at the first sign of reaction, however slight (e.g. itching or swelling of the lips/mouth in food allergic children). There are no contraindications to the use of epinephrine for a potentially life-threatening allergic reaction. Note time of administration
  d. Call 911 and, regardless of the degree of reaction or response to epinephrine, transfer the child to an emergency room. Symptoms may recur up to eight hours after exposure to allergen. One calm and familiar person must stay with the child until a parent or guardian arrives. If the child is being driven to hospital, it is recommended that another individual accompany the driver to provide assistance
  e. Contact the child’s parents
  f. Staff must be encouraged to listen to the concerns of the anaphylactic child. The child usually knows when s/he is having a reaction, even before signs are manifested

D) Training

- Each year there should be an awareness session and training for all staff, which includes a demonstration on the use of the epinephrine auto-injector
- Substitute teachers will be advised of at risk children in their class and emergency protocol

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
E) Allergen Awareness / Allergen Avoidance

The question of banning anything in schools is controversial. We live in a world that is contaminated with potential allergens. Anaphylactic children must learn to avoid specific triggers. While the key responsibility lies with the anaphylactic individual and his family, in the case of a young anaphylactic child, the school community must also be aware.

In schools, there are serious allergic reactions to peanut and nuts. There are allergies to other foods and insect/wasp stings and fire ant bites as well.

In the classrooms of anaphylactic children, care is taken to avoid allergens. Parents should consult with the teacher before supplying food or craft materials to these classrooms. In short, the risk of accidental exposure to a food allergen has been significantly diminished although it can never be completely removed.

Given that anaphylaxis can be triggered by minute amounts of allergen, food anaphylactic children must be encouraged to follow certain guidelines:

- Eat only food, which they have brought from home unless it is packaged, clearly labeled and approved by their parents
- Wash hands before eating
- Do not share food, utensils or containers
- Place food on a napkin or wax paper rather than in direct contact with a desk or table
ALLERGY REACTION TRAINING

Date: ______________

Food Allergies can be life threatening.
Knowing how to:

1. **Prevent exposures** in the classroom/lunchroom,
2. How to **identify symptoms** of a serious reaction, and
3. **What to do** if a student shows signs of a reaction are vital to the safety of students who have food allergies.

**Prevention**

**Identification of students with food allergies and other allergies**

- Cafeteria staff must be alerted and given a list of students with serious food allergies.
- Teachers will be given a list of students with serious all allergies, including food and other potentially anaphylactic allergens, their specific allergy and what symptoms they have shown with past exposures.
- The teacher or teacher’s assistant will inform substitute teachers about students with food/other allergies; see substitute teacher folder.
- It is recommended that students with severe food/other allergies wear a Medic Alert® bracelet identifying their allergy.

**Prevention of Exposure**

- Students with food allergies should only consume food brought from home, both for lunch and snacks.
- Parents of students with allergies must provide a “SAFE” snack list for teachers to share with parents of other children who wish to bring snacks for holiday parties, birthday parties, etc.
- Students with food allergies should bring their own lunches and snacks for field trips as well.
- Care should be taken not to use any kind of food for crafts or play, i.e. peanut butter play dough.
- Care should be taken when going on field trips to ask if students will be exposed to food in exhibits, i.e. crushed nutshells, or peanut/nut products in exhibits.
- Care should be taken to wash tables in lunchroom and tables in classroom after snacks and lunch.
- Students with food allergies should not place their lunch directly on a table. A napkin or a piece of wax paper should be placed on the table.
- Frequent hand washing should be encouraged, especially after lunch. A student who ate a peanut butter sandwich could cause a reaction even by touching a student with an allergy.
- Stress “NO SHARING OF FOOD” frequently with students.
- Avoidance of environmental allergies as possible by being aware of environment and avoidance if possible.

**How to identify a SERIOUS REACTION**

Allergic reactions can present in a variety of different symptoms. Reactions can progress very quickly from mild symptoms to life threatening symptoms. **ALL REACTIONS, NO MATTER HOW MILD THEY MAY SEEM, MUST BE TAKEN SERIOUSLY!**

Common symptoms of a serious reaction:

- Hives and/or rash on skin
- Swelling of face, lips, and/or tongue
- Itching or burning in mouth and/or throat
- Vomiting and/or abdominal cramps, digestive problems
- Coughing, wheezing, and/or trouble breathing, swollen airways
- Weakness and/or dizziness
What to do for a child who shows any signs of an allergic reaction:

1. Get student away from allergic substance
2. Get student to clinic or call for nurse if unable to get student to clinic
3. Administer epinephrine auto-injector that is located in locked medication cabinet and note time given: the FDA recommends that the leg be held firmly in place during the injection for about 3 seconds, after removing the epinephrine auto-injector massage the injection site for 10 seconds
4. Call 911
5. Call Parents
6. Give other meds as directed per Diocesan Medication Request Form
7. Stay with student until EMS arrives
8. One staff member must accompany student to ER and stay until parent arrives
9. Send with EMS a copy of the student emergency card and the used epinephrine auto-injector
10. Document event on accident/injury form

It is important to treat any of the above signs of an allergic reaction as serious and DO NOT WAIT to bring child to clinic. DO NOT BE AFRAID TO ADMINISTER EPI PEN. This is a lifesaving drug!

What to do if a student with a food/other allergy has an exposure with no symptoms or mild symptoms.

Mild symptoms include itching or small-reddened area of skin.

For example: Joey is allergic to peanuts. A classmate ate a peanut butter and jelly sandwich and accidentally touched Joey on the arm. Joey complained of itching on his arm and you see some mild redness where he was touched.

1. Bring student to clinic.
2. Note the time of the exposure.
3. Have epinephrine auto-injector readily available.
4. Call parents regarding exposure. Child must be picked up from school. A more severe reaction could develop, even several hours after the exposure. A child should be monitored for at least 4 hours after exposure.
5. Check Medication Request form to see if student may have Benadryl. Give Benadryl per Medication Request form.
6. Stay with student and monitor for more serious signs.
7. IF SERIOUS SIGNS DEVELOP, GIVE EPINEPHRINE AUTO-INJECTOR IMMEDIATELY AND CALL 911.

For example: Gabriella is allergic to fire ants. While outside at recess, she stepped in an hidden active fire ant mound and was bitten by two fire ants on her right ankle. Gabriella immediately complained of pain and the right ankle being itchy at the bite sites, slight redness was present with slight swelling at the sites.

1. Bring student to clinic, cleanse fire ant site, apply ice and elevate.
2. Note the time of the exposure.
3. Have epinephrine auto-injector readily available.
4. Call parents regarding exposure. Child must be picked up from school. A more severe reaction could develop, even several hours after the exposure. A child should be monitored for at least 4 hours after exposure.
5. Check Medication Request form to see if student may have Benadryl. Give Benadryl per Medication Request form.
6. Stay with student and monitor for more serious signs.
7. IF SERIOUS SIGNS DEVELOP, GIVE EPINEPHRINE AUTO-INJECTOR IMMEDIATELY AND CALL 911.

References:
CDC
Food Allergy & Anaphylaxis Network
Allergy Action Plan can be found: Forms

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
ALLERGY TRAINING ROSTER

The following staff has completed the Yearly Food Allergy training on ___________ and may administer the Epi Pen

(Date)

Additional practice/training during the school year is recommended

Keep this form at the front of the medication manual log, behind the medication administration appointment page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Participant</th>
<th>Job Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANIMAL AND HUMAN BITES

Most animal bites are from cats and dogs and most have puncture wounds or lacerations with jagged edges; in severe bites, there may be pain and bleeding, and tissue may be torn away. Ignoring the wound may be extremely harmful because serious infections can come from bites of any animal.

Rabies is an acute, usually fatal viral disease of the central nervous system of animals. It is transmitted from animals to people by infected blood, tissue, or most commonly saliva. Common carriers of rabies are dogs, cats, foxes, skunks, bats, and raccoons. ALWAYS REFER TO A PHYSICIAN any break in the skin integrity. Refer to animal bite form in the form section, and notify your local animal control agency or police department of the incident. A student who is bitten will require preventive rabies shots.

Human bites

Human bites have the greatest potential for infection, and refer to a physician any break in the skin integrity. With human bites, consideration must be given for transmission of hepatitis B or, in rare cases immunodeficiency virus (HIV). Refer to the form section for the student exposure form and accident report form.

Prevention of Tetanus

Due to each individual’s requirements, advise the parents to obtain medical advice:
- No previous active immunization with tetanus toxoid: tetanus immune globulin and begin a series of tetanus toxoid.
- Active immunization 10 years ago or longer: booster of adult tetanus toxoid (Td).
- Active immunization within the past 5 years: mild bite requires no booster; severe bite requires a booster adult Td.
- Severe, neglected, old (over 24 hours), or dirty bite: adult Td, unless patient has had one in the previous 12 months.

First Aid

In addition to observing universal precautions for wound care, animal bites should be treated as follows:

Obtain the description and location of the biting animal: breed, color, size, owner’s name if known, and owner’s home address if known. The animal will need to be confined for 10 days. Also notify the police or animal control center. If the bite is from a classroom pet, follow first aid suggestions and ask the animal control center, health department, or police department for advice regarding confinement of the animal.

For human bites, observe universal precautions for wound precautions for wound care and do the following:
1. Wash the wound with soap and running water for at least 15 minutes.
2. Apply a sterile dressing if there is bleeding. Remove the dressing when the bleeding stops. Leave the wound open to the air to dry.
3. Notify the parent, and recommend medical evaluation.

Human bites have a high potential for infection and may prophylactic treatment with antibiotics by a physician. Note: Covering a non-bleeding wound caused by an animal or human bite with a dressing can create a dark, warm, moist area in which germs may thrive. When at all possible, leave the wound open to air dry after cleaning.

Human bite, use accident form, and as indicated, student exposure form
Animal bite form, for animal bites, Section 4, Forms
ASTHMA

The Disease
A disease obstructing airways in the body, it causes 25% of all chronic illness absence and affects 3 to 15% of all school children significantly. The disease constricts breathing passages, sometimes severely. The resulting shortness of breath may make a student panic or become very restless. Frequently, children on routine medication for asthma experience side effects such as nervousness, jumpiness, sleepiness or fatigue.

The typical symptom of an impending attack is wheezing, but often just coughing can signal an asthma attack. Other symptoms are drowsiness, withdrawal, irritability, and nervousness, especially in younger children.

Asthma is not contagious. Attacks may come on suddenly, and can frequently be reversed with the immediate use of an inhaler, rest, medication or other techniques prescribed by a physician. Asthma can be fatal, and kills many children every year.

Plan of Action
A plan of action[22] for teachers and staff to implement in the event of an asthma attack should be completed by the parent and physician, kept in a readily accessible place in the school, and followed carefully. The plan should be reviewed and updated at least every school year or after an acute episode.

Intervention
If an asthmatic child has trouble breathing, the teacher or nurse should try to get the youngster to relax and drink warm water, up to three cups five minutes apart. Very slow breathing up to five minutes also helps to relieve air trapped in lungs. Call the parent if attack does not seem to subside within a few minutes. Follow physician’s orders regarding medication.

Exercise Induced Asthma
Over 50% of asthma attacks are caused by physical activity. Students should be encouraged to participate in all physical activities, but should be encouraged to self-monitor breathing and to take rests at intervals. Students with exercise induced asthma typically suffer an attack about 15 to 20 minutes after ceasing physical exertion, and should be monitored closely in the classroom they are assigned to following P.E., sports, or recess.

---

[22] Asthma Plan of Action form, Section 4, Forms
CARDIAC INFORMATION FOR CHILDREN

- Chest pain can occur in children and teens at rest or with activity. Assess the quality of the pain, and the associated symptoms. Check the pulse, respiratory rate and blood pressure and document these findings in the student treatment log. Notify the parent/guardian.

- Dizziness and syncope (fainting) can also occur with children. This can occur with exercise, noise, anger, body position, being startled and activity. Visual changes can occur, palpitations, color changes, diaphoresis (unusual sweating) and chest pain. Document the pulse, respiratory rate, and blood pressure findings. Notify the parent/guardian.

- Has the child fainted after exercise?

- Has the child ever had extreme shortness of breath during exercise?

- Has the child had extreme fatigue associated with exercise (different from other children)?

- Has the child ever been diagnosed with an unexplained seizure disorder? Or exercise –induced asthma not well controlled with medication?

- Onset of palpitations can be slow or sudden in onset. Causes vary from anxiety, anemia, and fever/infection, hyperthyroidism and sinus and supraventricular tachycardia. Monitor pulse-respiratory rate and blood pressure, document and notify the parent/guardian.

Warning Signs:

- Any family members who died suddenly of “heart problems” before age 50?

- Family members fainting (syncope) or seizure during exercise, excitement or startle?

- Or family member with unexplained fainting or seizure?

Additional Family History Questions/concerns:

- Enlarged Heart: Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) or Dilated cardiomyopathy (DCM)
- Heart Rhythm problems: Long QT syndrome, Short QT syndrome, Brugada syndrome, Catecholaminergic ventricular tachycardia, Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy (ARVC)
- Marfan Syndrome (aortic rupture)
- Heart attack, age 50 or younger
- Pacemaker or implanted defibrillator
- Deaf at birth (congenital deafness)

References:
Susan Hess, MD, Cook Children’s Heart Center, Fort Worth, Texas
Project ADAM, Laura Friend, Cook Children’s Fort Worth, Texas
CHILD ABUSE AWARENESS FOR EDUCATORS

Definitions

Physical Abuse: Any non-accidental physical injury caused by the child's caretaker. Does not necessarily include the intent to injure; may be the result of over discipline or inappropriate punishment.

Sexual Abuse: Any contacts or interactions between a child and an adult in which the child is being used for the sexual stimulation of the perpetrator or another person.

Emotional Maltreatment: Blaming, belittling or rejecting a child; treating siblings unequally; persistent lack of concern by caretaker for child's welfare.

Neglect: Inattention to basic needs of a child such as food, clothing, shelter, medical care and supervision. This tends to be chronic.

Circumstances of Reporting In Texas

Laws governing the reporting of child abuse and neglect are found in Chapter 261 of the Texas Family Code. A report of child abuse is not an accusation or a proven fact, and Texas does not require a reporter to know or to be certain that a child has been abused or neglected. In Texas, the degree of certainty which must be met is that the person reporting has "cause to believe" (Chapter 261, Texas Family Code) that abuse or neglect has occurred or will occur. This standard is based on the reasonable person's convictions.

The agency, which receives the report, is the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services (Texas Child Protective Services division). They will investigate and will determine the nature and extent of the problem, evaluate the child's condition and safety, and if appropriate, initiate action to protect the child. In some cases, a law enforcement agency receives the report.

School Policy

Most schools and/or school districts have an official policy on how to report child abuse and neglect. Many schools have policies addressing practices to insure student and teacher protection. Teachers should be familiar with their local policy.

Privileged Communications

"In any proceeding regarding the abuse or neglect of a child or the cause of any abuse or neglect, evidence may not be excluded on the ground of privileged communication except in the case of communications between attorney and client."

Classroom Resources

Structured classroom anti-victimization programs such as "W.H.O. (We Help Ourselves)", "McGruff" and guidance curricula are available to schools. They provide the student with resistance skills on an age appropriate level.

The classroom teacher may be the student's most accessible resource for child abuse prevention and reporting. Teachers are encouraged to provide and model a classroom atmosphere, which encourages non-judgmental concern, communication and action.

Diocesan Requirements

Each Diocese in the State of Texas is required to have education for employees and volunteers before working in any position with children regarding child abuse and sexual misconduct. This is mandated by the U.S. Catholic Conference of Bishops. Refer to individual diocese for classes, background checks and requirements.

Points to Remember

A teacher may be the only nurturing and competent adult in a child's life.

Teachers are among the most effective advocates for children.

Recognizing abused children is often difficult and uncertain. The reporting statute regarding "cause to believe" may be somewhat vague and may not comfortably resolve the teachers dilemma as to reporting, however, the reporter should recognize that having "cause to believe" is a very low threshold to meet. One does not need "evidence" or
"proof." The statute is weighed in favor of protecting the child, even at the expense of an occasional report of abuse, which is not validated.

The following points are offered for those teachers who find themselves in a situation about which they are uncertain:

- Resolve doubt in favor of the child;
- Discuss your observations and concerns privately with another staff person who is familiar with the child.
- Trust your instincts, your "gut" feelings;
- Remember that you do not have to prove the abuse is occurring; reporting is a request for an investigation into a suspected case of abuse;
- Call Child Protective Services and request advice in determining "cause to believe";
- Remember that an educator who reports is on firm ground;
- Believe the child who discloses and reassure that child that he/she has done the right thing by telling you.

Since responsibility for setting the protective process in motion often falls to educators, other recommendations include:

- Understand the importance of early case finding;
- Let your class know that they can talk to you, a counselor or a nurse about problems;
- If you sense a child is trying with difficulty to talk to you, sit down with a simple project, crayons or puzzle and let the child know you will believe and help him or her with any problem;
- Don't promise not to tell;
- Assure the child that he or she is not in trouble for telling you;
- Tell a child what to expect. If you don't know, say so, but let the child know that he or she can expect to be supported and helped;
- Respect the child's privacy by not discussing the situation out of school;
- You may not delegate reporting responsibility to another person.

Immunities
(Chapter 261.106 Texas Family Code)
a.) "A person acting in good faith who reports or assists in the investigation of a report of alleged child abuse or neglect or who testifies or otherwise participates in a judicial process arising from a report, petition or investigation of alleged child abuse or neglect is immune from civil or criminal liability that might otherwise be incurred or imposed."

Reporting Procedures
Texas requires immediate reporting, by all persons, of suspected child abuse and neglect. However, professionals specifically are mandated to report no later than 48 hours from the moment of the abuse is discovered or suspected. "Professional," in the Texas reporting statute, is any "individual who is licensed or certified by the state, or who is an employee of a facility licensed, certified, or operated by the state, and who, in the normal course of official duties, for which a license or certification is required, has direct contact with children."

An oral report should be made immediately. The reporter will be asked to state, if known, names and addresses of the child (children) as well as parents or persons having custody of the child (children); the nature and extent of the child's injuries or abuse, including evidence of previous abuse or neglect; the names and ages, if known, of other children residing in the household; and any other information which may be helpful in establishing the cause of injury and protecting the child. Confidentiality is inherent in the reporting and investigating process.

In the State of Texas the telephone number for making a report is: 1.800.252.5400

Reporting can be done online: txabusehotline.org

Indicators of Physical Abuse
- Unexplained bruises and welts...
  - anywhere on body
  - in various stages of healing
  - clustered
  - forming regular patterns
  - reflecting shape of article used to inflict (cord, buckle)
  - on several different surface areas
  - regularly appear after absence, weekend, or vacation

- Unexplained burns ...
- small burns, especially on soles, palms, back, buttocks
- immersion burns (sock-like, glove-like)
- patterned like electric burner, iron, etc.
- rope burns on arms, legs, neck, or torso

- Unexplained fractures
- Unexplained lacerations or abrasions
- Wary of adult contact
- Apprehensive when other children cry
- Behavioral extremes: aggressiveness, or withdrawal
- Frightened of parents, or other significant persons
- Afraid to go home
- Reports injury by parents

**Indicators of Emotional Maltreatment**

- Speech disorders
- Lags in physical development
- Habit disorders (sucking, biting, rocking, etc.)
- Conduct disorders (antisocial, destructive, etc.)
- Neurotic traits (sleep disorders, inhibition of play)
- Psychoneurotic reactions (hysteria; obsession, compulsion, phobias, hypochondria)
- Behavior extremes: compliant, passive, aggressive, demanding
- Overly adaptive behavior, inappropriately adult or inappropriately infant

**Indicators of Sexual Abuse**

- Sexually transmitted disease in a child of any age
- Pregnancy at an early age
- Evidence of physical trauma to the genital area or mouth
- Odd or unusually shaped bruises; caused by sucking
- Complaints of itching, pain or discomfort around the genital area
- Torn, stained, or bloody underclothing
- Extreme passivity when touched
- An abrupt change in behavior
- Seductive behavior with classmates, teachers, other adults
- Promiscuity
- Touching to either extreme—either inappropriate sexual touch and behavior or extreme reluctance to be touched by an adult
- Knowledge of sex that is inappropriate for the child’s age or developmental level; explicit knowledge of sex act
- An unusual interest or fixation with sexual acts or terminology
- Refusal to undress for physical education
- A child who attempts to run away from home repeatedly
- Depression, withdrawal, few friends
- Regressive behavior
- Denial of a problem with great lack of expression
- Reluctance to be with a certain person
- A child who is “too good” in class; passive and complacent
- Anger directed anywhere and everywhere; especially if child switches from one extreme to another
- Indirect hints, open disclosure statement, fishing for attention

**Indicators of Neglect**

- Begging, stealing food
- Extended stays at school (early arrival or late departure)
- Constant fatigue, listlessness, or falling asleep in class
- Alcohol or drug abuse
- Delinquency
- States there is no caretaker
- Consistent hunger, poor hygiene, inappropriate dress
- Consistent lack of supervision, especially in dangerous activities or over long periods
- Unattended physical problems or medical needs
- Abandonment

*Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019*
CONCUSSION IN CHILDREN

Signs and Symptoms of a Brain Injury

The signs of a brain injury (concussion) can be subtle. You should be alert for symptoms that may appear immediately and others that may not show up for days, weeks, or even months after the injury.

- Headaches or neck pain that do not go away
- Difficulty remembering, concentrating, or making decisions
- Slowness in thinking, speaking, acting or reading
- Getting lost or easily confused
- Feeling tired all the time, having no energy or motivation
- Mood changes (feeling sad or angry for no reason)
- Changes in sleep patterns (sleeping a lot more or having a hard time sleeping)
- Light-headedness, dizziness, or loss of balance
- Urge to vomit (nausea)
- Increased sensitivity to lights, sounds or distractions
- Blurred vision or eyes that tire easily
- Loss of sense of smell or taste
- Ringing in the ears

Dial 911 immediately if the child:

- Can't stop vomiting
- Is not speaking clearly, seems confused or doesn't know you
- Has trouble with vision (seeing double, blurry vision) or has pupils that are different sizes
- Has severe headache
- Has blood or clear fluid from the nose or ears
- Has trouble with balance or walking, or
- Has a seizure (convulsions, eyes fluttering, body going stiff, staring into space or a sudden onset of a fixed stare)

Contact the child's physician or your local emergency room if you notice any of these changes following the child's injury:

- Changes in sleep patterns
- Experiences changes in personality, behavior or mood, irritable or crankiness
- Changes in school performance
- Changes in attention or concentration
- Gets upset or frustrated easily
- Overreacts, cries or laughs too easily
- Vomiting
- Loss of balance or unsteady walking
- Lack of interest in favorite toys or activities
- Tiredness or listlessness

For additional information, contact:

Texas Brain Injury Alliance
1-800-392-0040
http://www.texasbia.org/

Texas Traumatic Brain Injury Advisory Council

CDC
http://www.cdc.gov/headsup/schools/nurses.html

Sample Concussion Educational Accommodation Plan, Section 4, Forms
Head Injury Form, Section 4, Forms
DENTAL EMERGENCIES

- 1 out of 3 boys and 1 out of 4 girls will experience a dental injury by the time they finish high school.
- Common reasons that children may suffer dental trauma at school are: falls, collisions and sports injuries.

Contusion: an injury to the tooth-supporting structures without increased mobility or displacement of the tooth, but with pain to percussion. Treatment – dentist will monitor for 7-10 days and a soft diet is recommended.

Subluxation: An injury to the tooth supporting structures resulting in increased mobility, but without displacement of the tooth. Bleeding from the gingival sulcus confirms the diagnosis. Radiographically – normal. Dentist will monitor for 7-10 days and a soft diet is recommended.

Displacement of tooth: Lateral displacement of a tooth as a result of trauma, with a fracture of palatal/lingual alveolar bone. Treatment – see dentist, avoid pressure and monitor for 7-10 days and a soft diet is recommended.

Extrusion: Partial Displacement of the tooth out of its socket. See dentist ASAP. Soft diet and may need root canal.

Intrusion: Partial displacement of the tooth into the socket. See dentist ASAP. Soft diet and may need root canal.

Avulsion: Tooth is completely displaced out of its socket. If tooth is found, store in Hanks Balanced Storage Solution, Saline or milk. Do not store in water! Keep child calm and see Dentist ASAP. Soft diet; and prognosis is good if the tooth can be re-implanted back into the socket.

Fractures: The tooth is broken. Store broken piece of tooth if found in Hanks Balance solution, Saline or milk. No water! Dentist ASAP for dental repair of fracture, and prognosis is good to poor depending on location of the fracture and the pulpal involvement, may need a root canal.

Mandibular/Maxillary Fracture: Usually the result of severe trauma to the jaw. Keep child calm, contact Dentist / Oral Surgeon referral ASAP.

Dental and Orthodontic Emergencies Tools and Supplies:

- Orthodontic Relief Wax
- Dental Floss
- Sterile Tweezers
- Orthodontic wire cutter or small, sharp nail clipper
- Q-tips
- Interproximal brush
- Toothpicks
- Hanks Balanced Storage Solution or Saline
- Non-prescription pain relief medication/following school policies for medication administration

References:
Dr. Michael Delgado, DDS, M.S, Orthodontist in private practice, North Richland Hills, Texas
DIABETES

Type 1 Diabetes and the School age child
Diabetes is the second most chronic childhood disease. A child with Type 1 (insulin-dependent) diabetes, the pancreas does not produce insulin, a hormone necessary to sustain life. The symptoms develop over a short period of time. They include blurred vision, increased urination, and constant hunger and weight loss, often associated with tiredness.

Students with Diabetes
As soon possible after a student is diagnosed with diabetes, and before the student returns to school there must be a meeting of (at minimum) the parent, principal, teacher(s), coach, physician (or designee) to agree on a plan of care, including those responding to a diabetic crisis during the school day. Chapter 168 of the Health and Safety Code pertains only to public schools and does not apply to private schools. Catholic Schools are considered to be in the private sector and if someone who is not licensed performs diabetic services (not a licensed nurse), they would be subject to violations of various laws. This said; Catholic Schools are not covered by Civil Immunity under the law as public schools and public school employees are, except those schools with a licensed nurse.

Low blood sugar (Hypoglycemia)
- Headache
- Sweating
- Shakiness
- Pale, moist skin
- Cold and clammy
- Extreme hunger
- Weakness/dizziness
- Fatigue/tiredness
- Rapid pulse rate
- Blurred vision
- Shallow breathing
- Inability to concentrate
- Loss of coordination
- Mental confusion
- Seizure

Each child has a particular set of personal symptoms that you will come to recognize.

Treatment: Check the blood sugar with glucometer. Follow the child’s plan of care for treatment. If the child is awake and swallow, provide sugar immediately. Examples are: give ½ cup of fruit juice and glucose tablets as prescribed by physician. The child should be feeling better within 10 minutes. Recheck blood sugar. Document on flow sheet and notify parent/guardian.

If the child has lost consciousness or is having a seizure, call 911. Check blood sugar and administer glucagon as prescribed by the physician. Notify parent/guardian.

High Blood Sugar (Hyperglycemia)
- Increased thirst
- Weakness or fatigue
- Blurred vision
- Frequent urination
- Loss of appetite

Blood sugar levels can increase rapidly in children. Hyperglycemia can be caused by too much food, too little activity, not enough insulin, or illness or infection. Confirm with glucometer. Notify parent/guardian.

23 Sample Diabetic Care Plan, Section 4, Forms
24 Insulin monitoring forms, Section 4, Forms
Ketoacidosis

- Dehydration
- Labored breathing
- Vomiting
- Abdominal pain
- Fruity-smelling breath
- Weakness or fatigue

Ketoacidosis is a diabetic emergency. In most cases, but not all, very high blood sugar levels are also present. The child can lapse into coma, call 911 and immediately notify parent/guardian.

Daily routine of a child with Diabetes

Consistency is the key – regular meals and meal times, and regular insulin. In addition, the child will need to test his or her blood sugar level at various times of the day to determine food or insulin needs.

Diet

Children with diabetes can eat the same healthy foods as other children. The lunchroom manager should be aware of the child’s diet restrictions, but usually the child is taught to select the right foods.

Frequent Snacks

A child with diabetes may require snacks at mid-morning, mid-afternoon and bedtime. Keeping these snacks and meals along with the insulin on time will help maintain proper balance and avoid low blood sugars.

Exercise

Children with diabetes can practice in all kinds of active sports. However, since exercise burns up a lot of sugar, the child should have an extra snack of juice or crackers before planned strenuous exercise to avoid low blood sugar. Exercise should not be scheduled just before a meal.

Self-Monitoring of Blood Glucose

This is done several times a day, before meals and before bedtime. The usual procedure involves the child pricking the finger, putting a drop on a chemically sensitive strip, and taking a blood sugar reading on a meter. Older children usually are able to do this themselves; younger children may need help. This should be done in the school clinic with adult supervision/nurse as needed, with appropriate written documentation in the diabetic log.

General Tips

If behavior problems arise as a result of an insulin reaction, you should not blame the child. Quick action on your part can prevent a medical emergency.

- Watch the child’s behavior before meals and snacks
- Make sure meals are eaten on schedule
- Don’t assign physical exercise just before a meal when the child may need food
- Arrange an inconspicuous means of taking the mid-morning and/or afternoon snacks
- Keep a source of sugar readily available, and encourage the child to carry some form of sugar
- Make sure all necessary personnel are informed about the child and their diabetes
- Most children need a snack at bedtime

Useful websites

www.diabetes.org
www.jdrf.org
**EPILEPSY**

**The Disease**

Epilepsy is a condition caused by a temporary malfunction of electrical brain waves. It is characterized by seizures, and is more commonly seen in children than adults. Epilepsy is frequently outgrown during the teen years. Cessation of breathing for a period of time during the seizure causes concern about deprivation of oxygen to the brain.

Typically, the most difficult part of the seizure for the victim is the embarrassment afterward, which requires sensitivity and support from teachers if it occurs at school. Discussions with other pupils to gain their understanding are helpful. Any type of seizure should be documented carefully.

The World Health Organization (WHO) classifies seizures as follows:

1. **Tonic-Clonic Seizures (Grand Mal)** often results in collapse, muscle rigidity and convulsive movements. Sometimes begins with an "aura", seeing a halo of light or having an unusual feeling prior to the seizure. Loss of consciousness occurs and saliva builds up in the mouth. May last one to three minutes. The victim may sleep thirty to sixty minutes afterward and may have residual muscle soreness.

2. **Jacksonian or Partial Seizures Seizure** may be limited to one side of the body and/or there is not a loss of consciousness or a period of deep sleep following the seizure.

3. **Absence Seizures (Petit Mal)** usually brief (10 to 20 second) episodes during which the victim suffers a period of cloudy consciousness and is completely out of contact. No loss of body muscle tone and usually no falling down. When the episode is over the victim usually resumes prior activity.

4. **Complex Partial Seizure** This seizure is brief in duration, lasting 1 to 10 minutes. It causes the victim to engage in a sudden spurt of coordinated motor activity that may appear purposeful and under complete voluntary control.

**Treatment**

For a grand mal seizure, do not attempt to restrain the victim. Let the convulsion run its course, making sure that the victim's head is protected from injury. **Do not attempt to put anything into the mouth of a person having a seizure.** The more stimulation a victim receives during a seizure, the longer a seizure will last. As the seizure ends, turn the victim onto their side to allow saliva or vomitus to drain out of the mouth. Allow the victim to sleep afterwards until he or she awakens.

A plan of action to be used in the event of seizure in school should be formulated by the parent, staff and physician of a student suffering from epilepsy. The plan should include conditions for parent notification and/or emergency medical assistance.
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ADMINISTRATION OF “DIASTAT” AT SCHOOL AND “VERSED” (MIDAZOLAM)

Information about Diastat, 5/2017

- Diastat is a medication that is currently being used rectally to treat students with prolonged seizures and loss of consciousness. Diastat is not approved for status epilepticus by the FDA.

- Diastat is being ordered for school age students. Current Federal Law applies only to Public Schools at this time, mandating administration in public schools.

- If your school has a RN or LVN on duty that can administer Diastat, it should be in alignment with your individual Diocesan Medication Policy. The school principal is required to be notified with involvement of the parents to give permission and assist in the education of the child’s teachers/school staff about epilepsy. The child’s vital signs must be monitored until the parent arrives to pick up the child. As with any prescription medication each school must follow diocesan policy on medication administration and utilizing the appropriate permission forms.

- There is to be plan of care from the physician for administration of Diastat and if the physician would require 911 to be called when administered or if the parents are permitted to come and pick up their child.

Procedures for Administering Rectal Medications

1. Place student in side-lying or prone position (on stomach).
2. Lubricate suppository with water-soluble gel (i.e., K-Y Jelly).
3. Using a finger cot, gently insert the suppository into the rectum.
4. Do not insert finger more than ½ inch.
5. Hold buttocks together for 5-10 minutes. This will help to prevent quick expulsion of the medication, enhancing absorption.
6. Maintain privacy at all times for these students especially.

Recommendations are that Catholic Schools who do not have a RN or LVN on staff are not to administer Diastat at their individual schools. Once again, unlicensed personnel are not covered by civil immunity.

Information about Versed (midazolam), 5/2017 – Review individual Diocesan Medication Policy

Intranasal Versed for control of seizures is being prescribed for non-FDA approved use. In a FDA Information Sheet (1998 Update) on Off-Label Use of Marketed Drugs, Biologics, and Medical Devices, the FDA advises: Good medical practice and the best interests of the patient require that physicians use legally available drugs, biologics, and devices according to their best knowledge and judgments. If physicians use a product for an indication not in the approved labeling, they have the responsibility to be well informed about the product, to base its use on firm scientific rationale and on sound medical evidence, and to maintain records of the product’s use and effects.

A nurse who administers any medication, including a medication prescribed for non-FDA approved uses (such as Intranasal Versed), is responsible and accountable for the components of medication administration stated in the Texas Nursing Laws, Rule §217.11 as follows: "...

(A) Know and conform to the Texas Nursing Practice Act and the board's rules and regulations as well as all federal, state, or local laws, rules or regulations affecting the nurse's current area of nursing practice;
(B) Implement measures to promote a safe environment for clients and others;
(C) Know the rationale for and the effects of medications and treatments and shall correctly administer the same
(T) Accept only those nursing assignments that take into consideration client safety and that are commensurate with the nurse's educational preparation, experience, knowledge, and physical and emotional ability;

Texas Nursing Practice Act 301.002 (2), 301.002 (5), BON Rules 217, 224, 225
The Texas Board of Nursing holds all nurses individually responsible and accountable for his/her acts based upon the nurse’s education and experience. Each nurse must exercise professional and prudent judgment in determining whether the performance of a given act is within the scope of practice for which the nurse is both licensed and clinically competent to perform. The Texas Board of Nursing has published the Six Step Decision-Making Model for Determining Nursing Scope of Practice. It contains a decision tree chart providing guidance to nurses in determining whether a selected act is within an individual nurse's scope of practice.

Reference: www.diastat.com
http://www.bon.texas.gov/practice/pdfs/dectree.pdf

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
HEAT AND HEAT INDEX AND COLD WEATHER GUIDELINES

- Guidelines for Elementary and Middle Schools

When the Temperature-Heat-Index (THI) reaches 95° degrees, limit outdoor activity to 10-15 minutes with proper hydration of the children. (Recess, dismissal etc.) NO outdoor PE or diocesan sports/practice longer than 15 minutes is permitted.

When the (THI) reaches 100° degrees, no outside recess or PE or diocesan sports/practice for elementary/middle schools.

Check for ozone: http://www.tnrcc.state.tx.us Temperature and Temperature Heat Index can be found: http://www.weatherbug.com No outdoor sporting events for middle schools if the area is a confirmed purple ozone area.

Purple ozone days (very unhealthy), no outside PE or recess for PK-8th grade (confirmed in your area)

Red ozone days (unhealthy), a plan is recommended for children with known lung disease, example asthma to be retained indoors; however, if parents/doctor release students for outdoor activity a plan should then be in place to observe and monitor students as well as referring them to the clinic and /or office should distress symptoms appear.

Orange ozone days (unhealthy sensitive), monitor ozone sensitive children who are active outdoors as well as referring them to the nurse/school office if respiratory distress symptoms appear.

Cold weather days, when the temperature and/or the wind chill are below 32° degrees, the children should be kept indoors for PE and recess. When the temperature is above 32° degrees, the children should be properly dressed for outdoor activity.

- Band

Outdoor marching band, practice or game, are required to have proper hydration just as an athlete does. Consult your athletic coaches.

(Gatorade Sports Science Institute (GSSI) www.gssiweb.com/en or call 1-800-616-4774.)

When the THI reaches and exceeds 95°-102° degrees, members of the band must wear the dress down uniform. (Light clothing) Once the temperature humidity index exceeds 102° degrees, indoor practice is required.

- High School Athletics

Everyone comes off the field when the THI reaches 105° degrees. When the THI exceeds 102° degrees, high school football will only be required to wear shorts and helmets. All off-season workouts must have a coach present. Refer to specific written plans at each high school. This includes, summer conditioning, education, nutrition, hydration, and parent courses and information.

- Severe storms including lightning

When lightning is detected within a distance less than or equal to 8 miles, all students are moved indoors. A 30-minute wait period following the last lightning strike recorded is required before students may return to outdoor sports/activities. Proper documentation is recommended. (Example: Sky Scan, made by Xtreme Research, www.xgun.com/) (National Lightning Detection Network: www.lightningstorm.com)

Air Quality Index (AQI) Basics: https://airnow.gov/index.cfm?action=aqibasics.aqi

National Lightning Detection Network: www.vaisala.com

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
**HIV/AIDS**

Refer to individual Diocesan Policy regarding AIDS and confidentiality. Educate staff and students accordingly.

**HIV**, the human immunodeficiency virus, is a pathogen that can be transmitted from one person to another in certain specific ways. A person can live with HIV infection for many years without experiencing symptoms of illness.

**AIDS**, or acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, is the advanced stage of HIV infection and a life-threatening medical condition. CDC defines the point at which HIV becomes a diagnosis of AIDS. Symptoms of AIDS appear in an adult on the average of ten years after infection with HIV; most adults die within two years of an AIDS diagnosis. Disease often progresses more rapidly in infants and children.

**Privacy**

Pupils or staff members are not required to disclose HIV infection status to anyone in the education system per the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act 1974. (FERPA, also known as the Buckley Amendment)

**Education**

Refer to the Bloodborne Pathogen section of this manual for further information about HIV/AIDS, OSHA regulations, staff development, procedure for cleaning up body fluid spills and universal precautions.

Reference: Someone at School has AIDS. (NASBE 1996)

During his visit to San Francisco, Pope John Paul II assured the Group at Mission Dolores Basilica that “God loves those of you who are sick, those of you who are suffering from AIDS...with Unconditional love.” (September 1, 1987)

Calling Catholic health workers to meet the HIV/AIDS challenge, Pope John Paul II urged, “besides your professional contribution and your human sensitivities toward all affected by this disease, you are called to show the love and compassion of Christ and His Church.” (Phoenix, September 14, 1987)
MIGRAINES IN CHILDREN AND YOUTH

Headaches are common in children and teenagers. Statistics show that by age 7, 40% of children have had headaches with 1.4% being migraine.

Some children have weekly headaches, others several times a year.

At the onset of a migraine, the blood vessels in the head first contract (shrink,) then swell, causing pain. Tension, bright lights, loud noises, strong smells, weather changes, fatigue, missed meals and emotional upset all may trigger a migraine.

The headaches may also be brought on by many common foods and beverages, including lunch meat, hot dogs, alcohol, beans, coffee or tea, cheese, chocolate, nuts, pickles, raisins and canned soup. Artificial sweeteners can trigger a migraine. Another food trigger that has been associated with migraines is MSG. Research is underway to determine the role of MSG and migraines. There are many food items that may contain MSG, such as bullion, broth, soup base, candy and gum and almost anything that says "natural flavorings." Restaurants will share their nutritional information with the consumer, just ask.

Many females suffer headaches before or during their monthly period.

The headache is usually worse on one side of the head than the other, and the child will often feel sick or vomit. An "aura" may be present, such as a change in vision (blurred vision, flashing lights). Some children may have nausea prior to the onset of a headache, especially in the younger children.

What to do

If the child's physician has prescribed medicine to treat or prevent their headaches, give as directed at the onset. Do not wait. At the first sign of a headache:

- Apply cold compresses or ice packs to the child's head
- Let the child lie down in a quiet, dark room for several hours at home
- Do not let the child read, but listening to soft music may help

Keep a record of foods that the child ate before each headache. Avoid foods, such as chocolate, cheese, and red wine.

Try to keep life as free of stress as possible. Teach children and youth to pace themselves and get adequate rest.

Seek care immediately if the headache gets worse or lasts more than 24 hours despite treatment. Immediate care is required if the child develops a high temperature or shows any signs of being faint, weakness, numbness, double vision, difficulty with speech or neck pain or stiffness.

References: PDR Encyclopedia of Medicine Child Youth Health
The School Nurse Health Handbook, Third Edition
GUIDELINES FOR THE USE OF A FINGER OXIMETER

A non-invasive method of determining SpO2 saturation of oxygen in the blood in respiratory compromised students

Theory of Operation
The pulse oximeter determines SpO2 and pulse by passing two wavelengths of low intensity light, one red and one infrared, through body tissue to a photo detector. During measurement, the signal strength depends on the color and thickness of the body tissue, the sensor placement, the intensity of the light sources, and the absorption of the arterial and venous blood (including the time varying effects of the pulse) in the body tissues. The pulse oximeter processes these signals, to identify the pulse rate and calculate oxygen saturation.

Interpretation
An individual care plan for each child should be in place with directives from their physician for norms when using a pulse oximeter.

Pediatric norms of SpO2 are 92% or above. However, a healthy individual with normal lung function and circulatory function should have a SpO2 of 96% or above. An individual with respiratory compromise (asthma, pneumonia, etc.) may have an elevated respiratory rate with a SpO2<95%. A SpO2<94% should be considered an urgent emergency situation and a SpO2<90% in an otherwise healthy individual is a critical emergency. An individual with longstanding lung or heart disease may adjust overtime to this situation and maintain a SpO2 less than 94. Their physician must establish their individual norms.

An individual that is hyperventilating will typically have an elevated respiratory rate and effort with normal airflow on examination of the lungs without wheezing with SpO2 of 99% or above.

This device is typically used by a professional trained to interpret the individuals clinical presentation combining information and observations obtained from their history, physical exam (including vital signs), present treatment regimen and other diagnostic data. An individual's acceptable normal values may vary depending on their underlying chronic condition and their physician should establish their individual norms.

Limitations of Use
Oxygen saturation alone can be a misleading indicator of respiratory status (lung and circulatory function) An individual with asthma or other chronic lung or heart conditions, could have a normal SpO2 (oxygen saturation), but also be retaining carbon dioxide due to air trapping or other respiratory compromise associated with these conditions. This could lead to acidosis and arrest. The SpO2 measurement must be evaluated in the context of the individual's respiratory rate and effort and their underlying condition. If there is uncertainty about the individual's status, further professional evaluation is necessary.

This device is intended for a spot check, to provide a measurement of the SpO2. It is not intended for continuous monitoring.

Attaching and Use of the Pulse Oximeter
1. Check the pulse oximeter
2. Clean or disinfect the pulse oximeter (see next section)
3. To turn the unit on, press the button located on the top of the unit
4. Attach the pulse oximeter to the patient by inserting the patient's finger into the device until the fingertip touched the stop guide
5. Make sure the finger is centered over the light detector
6. Document these results in the student treatment log, notify parent of abnormalities and take appropriate action/medication

Cleaning or Disinfecting of the Pulse Oximeter
Clean or disinfect the unit before attaching to a new patient. Clean with soft cloth moistened in water or mild soap solution. To disinfect pulse oximeter, wipe with isopropyl alcohol.

Reference: Smiths Medical PM, Inc.
Dr. Justin Bartos, MD, comments
MODEL WELLNESS POLICY

The following document was updated by the Diocese of Fort Worth in March 2018. Please use this as a guide to develop your individual diocese wellness plan. Committee members include: Administration, school faculty, students and parents. This policy is to be reviewed annually.

Model Wellness Policy/ sample, revised April 2018

Purpose and Goal
There is a well-documented link between nutrition and learning: healthy eating patterns are essential for students to achieve their full academic potential, full physical and mental growth, and lifelong health and well-being. Schools have a responsibility to help students establish and maintain lifelong, healthy eating patterns, to reduce childhood obesity, and to make nutritious and enjoyable food choices. In addition, school staff is encouraged to model healthy eating and physical activity as a valuable part of daily life.

Classroom Nutrition Education: Includes standards and curriculum set forth by The Texas Department of Agriculture and Square Meals. With sequential health education taught or supervised by qualified teachers. Nutrition education will demonstrate the interrelationship between good nutrition, physical activity, and health. Staff development is available at the local Education Service centers for teachers and food service staff on basic nutrition and nutrition education.

- Schools are encouraged to use food as an integrator of education about human events, history, and celebrations, and shall encourage classes to use food and cooking as part of a learning experience that sheds light on customs, history, traditions, and cuisine of various countries and cultures.
- Whenever possible, schools shall as a part of the core curriculum integrate hands-on experiences in gardens, in kitchens, and on field trips teaching students how food reaches the table and the implications that has for their health and future.
- Promoting healthy eating habits can be accomplished by encouraging students to eat the balanced school breakfast/lunch provided to them and guiding the students not to overeat.
- Students should be mindful about wasting food and encouraging them to remember there are children in their own neighborhoods, around our country, and the world who do not have enough to eat.
- Inviting a local “chef” to school is another avenue that can be explored in school communities; to have them share their knowledge and skills with students and encourage the students to take an active interest in food, production and preparation, and selection of healthy foods for them to lead productive and healthy lives.
- Healthy menus can be developed by students and teachers in the classroom and shared with their school community and family while promoting healthy decision making regarding their food choices.

Physical Activity: Schools shall provide a quality physical education program that meets the requirements set forth by Texas Catholic Conference and the Diocese of Fort Worth for each grade level. Schools are encouraged to institute programs for students to participate in that support physical activity in and out of school. Participation in the President’s Physical Fitness program is recommended for schools. Recess periods are provided during the school day in which physical activity is encouraged and promoted. The schools should provide balls, jump ropes, and other equipment to facilitate and encourage students to exercise while they play.

Foods of Minimal Nutritional Value, as defined by federal regulation, Square Meals: (FMNV)
Are not allowed to be provided to students anytime, anywhere on school premises by anyone until after the end of the last scheduled class of the school day. (including guest speakers)
Soda water: Includes any carbonated beverage, including those added nutrients such as vitamins, minerals and protein.

Water ices: Includes any frozen, sweetened water such as popsicles and other “…sicles” and flavored ice with the exception of products that contain fruit or fruit juice.
Chewing gum: Includes any flavored products made from natural or synthetic gums and other ingredients that form an insoluble mass for chewing.
Certain Candies: Includes any processed food made predominantly from sweeteners or artificial sweeteners, including hard candies, jellies and gums, marshmallow candies, fondant, licorice, spun candy and candy-coated popcorn.
**Nutrition policy exemptions**

Elementary classrooms may serve one nutritious snack per day in the morning or afternoon, (not during regular meal periods for that class) under the teacher’s guidance. The classroom snack may be provided by the school food service, the teacher, parents or other groups and should be at no cost to students. Prepackaged snacks must comply with the fat and sugar limits of the Texas Public School Nutrition Policy, and must be single-size servings. All snacks, (homemade and prepackaged) may not contain any FMNV’s or consist of candy or dessert type items (cookies, cakes, cupcakes, pudding, ice cream or frozen desserts, etc.) However, this does not apply to snacks students bring from home solely for their own consumption.

Elementary Classroom Birthday Parties that includes foods otherwise restricted by the policy are permitted at student birthday parties. It is recommended such parties be scheduled after the end of the class lunch period so that these celebrations will not replace a nutritious lunch.

The nutrition policy does not apply to students who leave campus for campus-approved field trips or to travel to sanctioned athletic, band, or other competitions. The school day is considered to have ended for these students. School activities, athletic functions, etc. that occur after the normal school day are not covered by the policy. Certain exemptions are allowed for school nurses, students with special needs, and up to three school wide events preapproved by campus officials. (NOTE: Federal regulations do not allow FMNV’s to be sold or given away during meal periods where reimbursable meals are served/consumed, including during any exempted events.)

**Nutritional Standards for All Foods Sold in School: Guidance for School Principals and Staff**

The Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act required the USDA to establish nutrition standards for competitive food sold in schools. USDA’s interim final “Nutrition Standards for All Foods Sold in School,” was effective July 1, 2014. These science-based nutrition standards promote healthy school environment and apply to all foods sold outside of the reimbursable school nutrition program meals, such as:

- A la carte cafeteria sales
- Snack bars
- Fundraisers
- School stores
- Vending machines

**Definitions:**

- **Competitive food** – All food and beverages sold to students on the school campus during the school day, other than those meals reimbursable under the National School Lunch Program and the School Breakfast Program.
- **School campus** – All areas of the property under the jurisdiction of the school that is accessible to students during the school day
- **School day** – The period from midnight before to 30 minutes after the end of the official school day
- **A La Carte** – Menu items sold individually and, therefore, not part of the school nutrition program’s reimbursable meals
- **Fundraisers:**
  Schools may use foods and beverages that meet the competitive foods standards to raise funds for schools sponsored events, clubs, and activities. These standards do not apply to items sold off-campus or during non-school hours. Schools may adopt stricter standards through their Local School Wellness Policy. Fundraisers for food and beverage items that do not meet Smart Snacks may not occur at any time during the school day. Parent organizations and extracurricular groups that wish to sell foods or beverages for fundraising purposes should be appraised of these standards.
- **Beverages:**
  Allowable beverages for all grades include plain water, low-fat (1%) milk (unflavored), nonfat milk (flavored and unflavored), and 100% fruit and/or vegetable juice. Although federal regulation allow High schools the additional flexibility to sell other flavored and/or carbonated diet and low-calorie beverage, including those that contain caffeine, the Texas Public School Nutrition Policy does not currently allow carbonation of any kind. Additional state regulations are forthcoming to further clarify beverage requirements.
- **Record-Keeping:**
  Schools must keep accurate documentation of compliance with the Smart Snacks rule. Compliance will be determined during the time of the district’s Administrative Review.
- A Team Approach:
  These nutrition standards extend beyond the scope of the school food service operation. It is important for school leadership and staff to partner alongside school nutrition professionals in order to communicate information about the new standards, as well as develop a plan to ensure compliance.

The following items are exempt from all competitive food nutrient standards, and therefore may be sold:
- Fresh, canned, or frozen fruits with no added ingredients except water or packed with 1000% juice, extra light syrup or light syrup;
- Fresh vegetable and canned vegetable with no added ingredients except water or sugar for processing;
- NSLP/SBP Entrée items are exempt when they are sold on the day of service or the school day after service;
- Sugar-Free Chewing Gum.

All other food items must meet the following criteria, for all age/grade levels:
General Criteria (must be one of these 4 items)
1. Whole grain-rich (50% or more whole grains by weights or first ingredient whole grain); OR
2. Have as the first ingredient: fruit, vegetable, diary, or protein (Meat, beans, nuts, eggs etc.); OR
3. A combination food with at least ¼ cup fruit and/or vegetable; OR
4. Contain 10% of the Daily Value of one of the four nutrients of public health concern: calcium, potassium, vitamin D, dietary fiber

AND meet the following additional nutrient standards: PK 3, PK 4 students can have “serve” only option, 10-1-17

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nutrient</th>
<th>Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Calories | Entrée: ≤350 calories per item  
Snack/Side Dish: ≤200 calories per item |
| Sodium  | Entrée: ≤480 mg sodium per item  
Snack/Side Dish: ≤230 mg sodium per item (<200 mg after July 1, 2016) |
| Total Fat | ≤35% of total calories from fat per item as packaged/served |
| Saturated Fat | ≤10% of total calories per item as packaged/served |
| Trans Fat | Zero (<0.5g) grams of trans fat per portion as packaged/served |
| Total Sugar | ≤35% of weight from total sugars per item (dried/dehydrated fruits/vegetables exempt) |

Nutrition Standards for Beverages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beverage</th>
<th>Ages 3-4</th>
<th>Elementary Ages 5-12</th>
<th>Middle School</th>
<th>High School</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plain water, with or without carbonation</td>
<td>No size limit</td>
<td>No size limit</td>
<td>No size limit</td>
<td>No size limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low fat milk (1%), unflavored or flavored</td>
<td>No flavored milk, 6 oz. minimum, effective 10-1-17</td>
<td>8 oz.</td>
<td>8 oz.</td>
<td>8 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonfat milk unflavored or flavored</td>
<td>No flavored milk, 6 oz. minimum, effective 10-1-17</td>
<td>8 oz.</td>
<td>8 oz.</td>
<td>8 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% fruit/vegetable juice (A)</td>
<td>4 oz.</td>
<td>4 oz.</td>
<td>4 oz.</td>
<td>4 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caffeinated beverages</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
<td>Not allowed (B)</td>
<td>Not allowed (B)</td>
<td>Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calorie free (C) and low – calorie beverages (D)</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
<td>Limited. Allowability per State Regulations (E)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(A) 100% fruit/vegetable juice and 100% Fruit/vegetable juice diluted with water, with or without carbonation, and no added sweeteners
(B) Foods and beverages must be caffeine-free, with the exception of trace amounts of naturally occurring caffeine substances
(C) Other flavored and/or carbonated beverages (≤20 fl. oz.) that are labeled to contain ≤5 calories per 8 fl. oz. or ≤10 calories per 20 fl. oz.
(D) Other flavored and/or carbonated beverages (≤20 fl. oz. that are labeled to contain ≤ calories per 8 fl. oz. or, ≤60 calories per 12 fl. oz.
(E) Texas regulations do not allow certain calorie free and low calorie beverages to be sold during the schools day

"Nutrition Standards for all Foods Sold in School", per Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act, effective July 1, 2014, Texas Department of Agriculture

- http://www.squaremeals.org/Programs/NationalSchoolLunchProgram/SmartSnacks.aspx
### Specific Guidelines for School Breakfast and Lunch Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policy</th>
<th>Elementary Schools (K - 5)</th>
<th>Middle/Junior High (Grades 6 - 8)</th>
<th>High Schools (Grades 9 - 12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Competitive Foods</td>
<td>Not allowed to be provided to students at anytime, anywhere on school premises until after the end of the school day</td>
<td>Not allowed anywhere on school premises from 30 minutes before to 30 minutes after meal periods. All food, beverages and snack items must comply with the nutrition standards and portion size restrictions in this policy.</td>
<td>Not allowed during meal period in areas where reimbursable meals are served and consumed. All food, beverages and snack items must comply with the nutrition standards and portion size restrictions in this policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fats</strong></td>
<td>All schools Individual food items must not contain more than 23 grams of fat with an exception of one individual food item per week. No food items can exceed 28 grams of fat at any time. (See the full policy for peanut butter exemption.) USDA offers leans meats, poultry, fish and reduced fat cheeses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deep-Fat Frying</td>
<td>All schools Must be eliminated as a method of on-site preparation at all schools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Fries and other previously fried potato products. (Baked potato products that have not been pre-fried, flash-fried or deep-fat fried may be served without restriction.)</td>
<td>Portions may not exceed 3 oz., may only be served three times per week, and may only be purchased by student’s one serving at a time. Must be baked for on-site preparation.</td>
<td>Portions may not exceed 3 oz., may only be served three times per week, and may only be purchased by student’s one serving at a time. Must be baked for on-site preparation.</td>
<td>Portions may not exceed 3 oz. and may only be purchased by student’s one serving at a time. Must be baked for on-site preparation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meat/Meat Alternative (M/MA) daily and weekly minimum ranges</td>
<td>K - 5: 1 oz eq. min. daily (8 - 10 oz weekly)</td>
<td>Grades 6 - 8: 1 oz eq. min. daily (9 - 10 oz weekly)</td>
<td>Grades 9 - 12: 2 oz eq. min. daily (10 - 12 oz weekly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trans Fats</td>
<td>All schools Zero grams trans-fat per portion for breakfast and lunch programs. Note: FDA allows products with less than 0.5 gm per serving to count as zero. Naturally occurring trans-fat is exempted.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruits and Vegetables SY 2014-15, Breakfast, fruit 1 cup/day (Vegetable substitution allowed – see description in NSLP.) (Students must select ½ cup of fruit under OVS)</td>
<td>All Schools ¼ cup of fruit and vegetables for ages 3-5, ages 6 -18, ½ cup vegetables and ¼ cup fruit. Daily requirement for dark green/red/orange, beans/peas (legumes), starchy, other as defined in 2010 Dietary Guideline. (Frozen fruits with added sugar can be offered as outline in SP-49-2013. Credit as volume offered except dried fruit counts as 2x volume.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milk</td>
<td>All schools Ages 3-5, ¼ cup unflavored low fat or fat free milk, ages 6-18, 1 cup, must be fat-free (unflavored or flavored) and 1% low-fat unflavored milk. Flavored milks must not contain more than 30 grams of sugar per 8 fl. oz.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit/vegetable juices</td>
<td>Elementary schools only All beverages served in elementary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Policy | Elementary Schools  
(K - 5) | Middle/Junior High  
(Grades 6 - 8) | High Schools  
(Grades 9 - 12) |
|--------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Grains | 1 oz. eq. min. daily  
(8 - 9 oz weekly) | 1 oz eq. min. daily  
(8 - 10 oz weekly) | 2 oz eq. min. daily  
(10 - 12 oz weekly) |
| Whole Grains | All grains must be whole grain rich | | |
| Food or beverage | **All Schools**  
The maximum portion size and nutrient restrictions below apply to all foods and beverages served or made available via vending machines, fundraisers, snack bars, a la carte or any other service point. These restrictions do not apply to food items served as part of a reimbursable school meal unless they are individually sold. | | |
| Chips (fried or baked) | **All Schools**  
1.5 oz. (no more than 7.5 grams of fat per bag) | | |
| Other (crackers, popcorn, cereal, trail mix, nuts, seeds, dried fruit, jerky, pretzels) | **All Schools, 1.5 oz.**  
(PK 3, PK 4, 10-1-17, no “Sweet” crackers)  
PK 3, PK 4, effective 10-1-17, no graham, animal crackers, breakfast or granola bars.  
Breakfast cereals must contain no more than 6 grams of sugar per dry ounce. | | |
| Cookies/cereal bars | **All Schools**  
2 oz.  
Total fat must not exceed 30% of calories or 3 grams per 100 calories; saturated fat must not exceed 10% of calories or 1 gram per 100 calories; sugar must not exceed 10 grams per ounce. See full policy for grain/bread exemptions at breakfast. | | |
| Bakery items (e.g., pastries, muffins) | **All Schools**  
3 oz.  
Total fat must not exceed 30% of calories or 3 grams per 100 calories; saturated fat must not exceed 10% of calories or 1 gram per 100 calories; sugar must not exceed 10 grams per ounce. See full policy for grain/bread exemptions at breakfast. | | |
| Frozen desserts, ice cream, frozen yogurt, pudding or gelatin | **All Schools**  
4 oz.  
Yogurt must contain no more than 23 grams of sugar per 6 ounces. | | |
| Beverages other than milk | 6 fl. oz.  
Must not contain more than 30 grams total sugar per 6 fl. oz. Juice must be 100% fruit and/or vegetable juice. No limit on non-carbonated, unflavored water. Electrolyte replacement beverages are not allowed | 12 fl. oz.  
Must not contain more than 30 grams of sugar per 8 fl. oz. No limit on non-carbonated, unflavored water. | 12 fl. oz.  
Must not contain more than 30 grams of sugar per 8 fl. oz. No limit on non-carbonated, unflavored water. |
| Frozen fruit slushes  
(must contain at least 50% fruit juice) | 6 fl. oz. | 8 fl. oz. | 12 fl. oz. |
| Contracts | **All schools**  
Contracts, contract renewals and amendments must expressly comply with this policy. | | |
| Age-Grade Groups | **Establish age/grade groups:**  
K-5, 6-8, 9-12 | | |
| Offer vs. serve | Reimbursable meals must contain a fruit or vegetable (1/2 cup minimum) | | |
| Menu Planning | A single FBMP approach | | |
| Monitoring | 3 year administrative review cycle  
Conduct weighted nutrient analysis on 1 week of menus | | |

Refer to SP 02-2013  
Flexibility for additional servings as outlined in SP-26-2013
### Sodium Targets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School Breakfast Program</th>
<th>School Lunch Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **USDA offers canned, frozen, and fresh vegetables, meat, poultry, pork, and cheeses with reduced or low sodium levels to help school meet the SY 14-15 targets. This requirement must be met while working on the Target 2 requirements for 2017-18.** | **Target 1:** School year 2014 - 15  
K-5: ≤ 540 mg  
6-8: ≤ 600 mg  
9-12: ≤ 640 mg  

*As a reminder, the sodium limit applies to the average meal offered during the school week, not to individual food items or meals for Target 2. Effective July 1, 2017* |

| **Target 2:** School year 2017 - 18  
K-5: ≤ 485 mg  
6-8: ≤ 535 mg  
9-12: ≤ 570 mg  |
| **Target 3:** School year 2022 - 23  
K-5: ≤ 430 mg  
6-8: ≤ 470 mg  
9-12: ≤ 500 mg  |

**Effective July 1, 2017** |

| **Target 2:** School year 2017 - 18  
K-5: ≤ 935 mg  
6-8: ≤ 1,035 mg  
9-12: ≤ 1,080 mg  |
| **Target 3:** School year 2022 - 23  
K-5: ≤ 640 mg  
6-8: ≤ 710 mg  
9-12: ≤ 740 mg  |

**USDA will continue to dialog with industry to modify specifications for further reductions to meet subsequent targets.** |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Calorie Ranges</strong></th>
<th><strong>Breakfast Program</strong></th>
<th><strong>Lunch Program</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Breakfast Program</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lunch Program</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Only food-based menu planning allowed  
<10% of total calories is from saturated fat | K - 5: 350 - 500 calories  
Grades 6 - 8: 400 - 550 calories  
Grades 9 - 12: 450 – 600 calories | K-5: 550 - 650 calories  
Grades 6 - 8: 600 - 700 calories  
Grades 9 - 12: 750 - 850 calories |

### Menu templates
- Monthly menu templates are available with nutrition education and activities for students at: http://www.squaremeals.org/

### Annual Civil Rights Education
- Annual Civil Rights training is required for all Contracting Entities reimbursed with federal funding from the United States Government. Under federal law, anyone implementing or overseeing a USDA nutrition program is required to take this annual training. The Civil Rights training is to keep us aware of our responsibilities such as how to treat program applicants and participants, the process for filling complaints, etc. This includes any paid or unpaid staff such as volunteers or interns who has dealings with the public. Texas Department of Agriculture’s (TDA’s) role is to ensure compliance and enforcement of the prohibition against discrimination of all TDA administered USDA nutrition programs.

http://tdaeducationonline.articulate-online.com/1071805653

- Measure and Evaluation
- Wellness policy shall be reviewed annually by each of the (Arch) dioceses.

Yearly measurement of height and weight are recommended for students and recorded on the health card. Screening for Type II Diabetes is done according to guidelines set up by the Texas Mexico Border Health Office and recorded on the permanent health card. Negative/positive findings documented along with the results (outcome) from referral to the student’s health care provider. Recommended is a school food survey to determine dietary preferences and to encourage students to eat all the colors of the rainbow to ensure good health.

### Committee Members – list

Approved by -

---

*Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019*
**WEST NILE VIRUS**

West Nile virus is a virus commonly found in Africa, West Asia, and the Middle East. It is not known how long it has been in the United States, but the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) believe the virus probably has been in the eastern United States since early summer 1999. It is closely related to St. Louis encephalitis virus found in the United States. The virus can infect humans, birds, mosquitoes, horses, and some other animals.

**Preventing** mosquito bites is the best way to avoid becoming infected with the West Nile virus. Protect yourself from the West Nile virus with these four tips:

1. Use an approved insect repellent every time you go outside. Approved repellents are those that contain DEET, pericaridin or oil of lemon eucalyptus. Follow the instructions on the label.
2. Regularly drain standing water, including water that collects in empty cans, ties, buckets, clogged rain gutters and saucers under potted plants. Mosquitoes breed in stagnant water.
3. Wear long sleeves and pants at dawn and dusk when mosquitoes are most active.
4. Use air conditioning or make sure there are screens on all doors and windows to keep mosquitoes from entering the home.

**Symptoms**

Most people infected with West Nile virus will not have any signs of illness. Twenty percent of people who become infected will have mild symptoms such as fever, headache, body aches, and occasionally a skin rash on the trunk of the body and swollen lymph glands.

The symptoms of severe infection (West Nile neuroinvasive disease) include high fever, neck stiffness, stupor, disorientation, coma, tremors, convulsions, muscle weakness, and paralysis. Only about one out of 150 people infected with West Nile virus will develop this more severe form of the disease.

The incubation period of West Nile virus in humans is three to 14 days. Symptoms of mild disease may last a few days. Symptoms of severe disease may last several weeks, although neurological effects may be permanent. Rarely, death can occur.

West Nile virus is spread by the bite of an infected mosquito and can infect people, horses, many types of birds, and some other animals. There is no evidence that West Nile virus can be spread from person to person or animal to person.

People older than 50 have the highest risk of severe disease, and people with weakened immune systems are at an increased risk for West Nile Virus.

There is no specific treatment for West Nile virus infection. In severe cases, intensive supportive therapies are indicated such as intravenous fluids and medicine to control fever or pain. Antibiotics may be given for any secondary bacterial infection.

Currently there is no vaccine for West Nile virus, but several companies are working toward developing a vaccine. Cases of West Nile neuroinvasive disease usually occur in the last summer or early fall. However, Texas has a variety of climates; when temperatures are mild, West Nile virus can be transmitted year round. It is best to try and protect yourself all year.

Less than 1 percent of those bitten by infected mosquitoes become severely ill. IF you have the symptoms mentioned in this fact sheet, contact your doctor immediately.

**Information**

Contact your local health department. West Nile Virus information can be found on the Texas Department of State Health Services website at www.dshs.state.tx.us and the CDC website at www.cdc.gov/ncidod/dvbid/westnile/.

Department of State Health Services
1100 W. 49th St.
Austin, Texas 78756
512-776-7400
Toll Free – 1-888-963-7111
TDD 1-800-735-2989
ZIKA VIRUS, updated, 3-22-17

Zika virus is primarily spread to people through mosquito bites.

Most people infected with the virus have mild or no symptoms. For those who do develop symptoms, illness is generally mild and typically lasts a few days to a week. The most common symptoms of Zika virus disease are fever, rash, joint pain, and conjunctivitis (red eyes).

Severe disease requiring hospitalization is uncommon and fatalities are rare. An increase in Guillain-Barré syndrome was noted during an outbreak of Zika virus in French Polynesia in 2014. An increase in microcephaly was noted during an outbreak of Zika virus in Brazil in 2015.

- The Texas Department of State Health Services is encouraging people to follow travel precautions for regions and certain countries where Zika virus transmission is ongoing.
- To date, there have not been any confirmed blood transfusion transmission cases in the United States. However, cases of Zika virus transmission through platelet transfusions have been documented in Brazil.

DSHS recommends travelers to areas affected by Zika should avoid mosquito exposure.

Travelers returning to Texas from areas affected by Zika should avoid mosquito bites for 21 days following their return or following the onset of illness.

Travelers should use EPA approved insect repellent for 21 days after returning to the United States.

Protect Yourself from Mosquito Bites

- Wear Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)-registered insect repellents
- Cover up with long-sleeved shirts and long pants.
- Use screens or close windows and doors to keep mosquitoes out of home
- Remove standing water in and around your home
- Cover trash cans or containers where water can collect

Currently, there is no vaccine or treatment for the Zika virus. Your best protection to avoid infection is to prevent mosquito breeding and protect yourself from mosquito bites.

Prevent Mosquito Breeding

- At least weekly empty or get rid of cans, buckets, old tires, pots, plant saucers and other containers that hold water.
- Keep gutters clear of debris and standing water.
- Remove standing water around structures and from flat roofs.
- Change water in pet dishes daily.
- Rinse and scrub vases and other indoor water containers weekly.
- Change water in wading pools and bird baths several times a week.
- Maintain backyard pools or hot tubs.
- Cover trash containers.
- Water lawns and gardens carefully so water does not stand for several days.
- Screen rain barrels and openings to water tanks or cisterns.
- Treat front and back door areas of homes with residual insecticides if mosquitoes are abundant nearby.
- If mosquito problems persist, consider pesticide applications for vegetation around the home.

http://www.cdc.gov/zika
http://www.texaszika.org
HEALTH PROMOTION CONTACTS, updated 5/2017

Asthma
- Asthma – Friendly Schools Initiative
- American Academy of Allergy Asthma and Immunology (AAAAI)
  www.aaaai.org/
- Asthma: Patients, Families and Caregivers

Dental
- Colgate Bright Smiles, Bright Futures
  www.colgatebsbf.com/

Food Allergy, Environmental and other allergies
- The Food Allergy & Anaphylaxis Network
  www.foodallergy.org
- http://www.epipen.com
- https://www.epipen.com/copay-offer/#term
- Allergyready.com
- FARE (www.foodallergy.org)

Handwashing/Germs
- Food Safety/Handwashing Education
  www.fightbac.org
- Healthy Kids, lesson plans
  https://www.purell.com/hand-hygiene-educational-tools
- www.scrubclub.org

Head injury/concussion
- Texas Brain Injury Alliance
  http://www.texasbia.org/
- Texas Brain Injury Advisory Council
  https://hhs.texas.gov/about-hhs/leadership/advisory-committees/texas-brain-injury-advisory-council
- CDC Concussion Signs and Checklist

Head Lice
- http://www.headlice.org/

Nutrition
- http://www.choosemyplate.gov/

Poison Control
- http://www.poisoncontrol.org/home/
Section 4. Forms
### ACCIDENT AND ILLNESS LOG – STUDENT, sample

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Student’s Name</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Complaint</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ACCIDENT AND ILLNESS LOG – STAFF, sample**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of staff member</th>
<th>Date and time of accident or illness</th>
<th>Describe incident</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Notify principal</th>
<th>Time out</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SAMPLE ALLERGY ACTION PLAN

Name: __________________________ Date of birth: ________

Allergy to: __________________________

Weight: __________ lbs. Asthma: ________ Yes (higher risk for a severe reaction) ________ No

Extremely reactive to the following foods: __________________________

THEREFORE:

_______, if checked, give epinephrine auto-injector for ANY symptoms if the allergen was likely eaten or exposed to allergen.

_______, if checked give epinephrine auto-injector immediately if the allergen was definitely eaten, even if no symptoms noted.

Any severe symptoms after suspected or known ingestion:

One or more of the following:

Lung: Short of breath, wheeze, repetitive cough
Heart: Pale, blue, faint, weak pulse, dizzy, confused
Throat: Tight, hoarse, trouble breathing/swallowing
Mouth: Obstructive swelling (tongue and/or lips)
Skin: Many hives over body

Or combination of symptoms from different body areas:

Skin: Hives, itchy rashes, swelling (e.g., eyes, lips)
Gut: Vomiting, crampy pain

PLAN

1. INJECT EPINEPHRINE AUTO-INJECTOR IMMEDIATELY
2. Call 911
3. Begin monitoring
4. Give additional medications: *
   - Antihistamine
   - Inhaler (bronchodilator) if asthmatic

   *Antihistamines & inhalers/bronchodilators are not to be depended upon to treat a severe reaction (anaphylaxis). USE EPINEPHRINE AUTO-INJECTOR

Mild symptoms only:

Mouth: Itchy mouth
Skin: A few hives around mouth/face, mild itch
GUT: Mild nausea/discomfort

PLAN

1. GIVE ANTIHISTAMINE
2. Stay with student: alert health care professionals and parent
3. IF symptoms progress (see above), USE EPINEPHRINE AUTO-INJECTOR
4. Begin monitoring
Medications/Doses

Epinephrine auto – injector (brand and dose): ________________________________

Antihistamine (brand and dose): ________________________________

Other (e.g., inhaler-bronchodilator if asthmatic): ________________________________

Monitoring

Stay with the student; alert healthcare professionals and the parent. **Tell rescue squad epinephrine auto-injector was given; request an ambulance with epinephrine.** Note time when epinephrine auto-injector was administered. A second dose of epinephrine auto - injector can be given 5 minutes or more after the first if symptoms persist or recur. For a severe reaction, consider keeping student lying on back with legs raised. **Treat student even if parents cannot be reached.**

Parent / Guardian Signature ___________________ Date ________________

Physician/Healthcare Provider Signature ___________________ Date ________________

**Form and instruction must be signed by physician to be complete and the diocesan medication form is required for the student.**

A food allergy response kit should contain at least **two doses** of epinephrine auto-injector, other medications as noted by the student’s physician, and a copy of this Food Allergy Action Plan.

**A kit must accompany the student if he/she is off school grounds (i.e., field trip).**

This is the responsibility of the teacher of the student to bring medication/administer medication if needed and to also bring emergency medical contact information.

Contacts

Call 911

Physician: ___________________ Phone: ___________________

Parent/Guardian: ___________________ Phone: ___________________

**Other emergency contacts**

Name/relationship: ___________________ Phone: ___________________

Name /relationship: ___________________ Phone: ___________________

References: Allergyready.com

FARE (www.foodallergy.org)
SAMPLE ASThma ACTION PLAN

SCHOOL ASThma ACTION PLAN

(Please print legibly)

(To be completed at the beginning of each school year and kept on file with the school nurse or office of the principal)

Student’s name: ___________________________ Grade: _______ DOB: _______________________

Teachers’ Name: ___________________________ School Year: _______________________

Parent/Guardian: ___________________________ Home phone: _______________________

Address: ___________________________ Work phone: _______________________

Emergency Contact: ___________________________ / Relationship: _______________________

Phone Number(s): ___________________________

Physician student sees for asthma: ___________________________ Phone: _______________________

Other physician: ___________________________ Phone: _______________________

Daily Treatment Plan
Please list any medication taken daily to manage asthma including nebulizer treatments, with specific instructions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Dosage</th>
<th>When to use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These medications are prescribe for the time period ______________ until ______________

Medical Equipment

Please list any medical equipment this student will need to treat his/her asthma at school.
(i.e. spacer, nebulizer, oxygen, pulse oximeter etc.)

________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
SAMPLE ASTHMA ACTION PLAN, p. 2

EMERGENCY PLAN

Emergency Action is necessary when this student has symptoms such as:

1. ______________________  2. ______________________
3. ______________________  4. ______________________

Steps to take during an asthma episode:

1. Give emergency medications:
   
   A. Bronchodilator (quick - relief medication)
      
      Name: ______________________
      
      Purpose: ______________________
      
      Dosage: ______________________ When to use: ______________________
      
      Can be repeated for severe breathing difficulty ______________________ times ______________________ minutes apart
      
      Oxygen saturation with pulse oximeter (if available): Norms expected for student ______ % to ______ %
      
      Call 911 or EMS if minimal or no improvement
   
   B. Other medications:
      
      C. Name: ______________________
         
      Purpose: ______________________
      
      Dosage: ______________________
      
      When to use: ______________________
      
      Additional instructions: ______________________
      
      These medications are prescribed for the time period __________ until __________

2. Seek emergency care if this student experiences any of the following:
   
   - No improvement 15-20 minutes after initial treatment with medication and a relative cannot be reached
   - Oxygen saturation is at or below ______ %.
   - Student exhibits:
      
      | Chest and neck pulled in with breathing | Struggling to breathe | Stops playing and cannot start activity again |
      | Hunched over while breathing           | Trouble walking or talking | Lips or fingernails turn gray or blue |
      
      Comments and special instructions: ______________________
      
      ______________________ ______________________
      
      Physician’s Signature (stamp not accepted) Date

      ______________________ ______________________
      
      Parent/Guardian’s Signature Date
PEDIATRIC CARDIAC RISK ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS FOR PARENTS, updated 10/16

Patient History Questions for parents: Yes or No, and discuss any “yes” answers with physician

- Has your child fainted or passed out DURING exercise, emotion or when startled?
- Has your child fainted or passed out AFTER exercise?
- Has your child had extreme fatigue associated with exercise (different from other children)?
- Has your child ever had unusual or extreme shortness of breath during exercise?
- Has your child ever had discomfort, pain or pressure in his chest during exercise?
- Has a doctor ever ordered a test for your child’s heart?
- Has your child ever been diagnosed with an unexplained seizure disorder? Or exercise –induced asthma not well controlled with medication?

Family History Questions

- Are there any family members who had an unexpected, unexplained death before age 50? (include SIDS, car accident, drowning, others)
- Are there any family members who died of heart problems before age 50?
- Are there any family members who have had unexplained fainting or seizures?
- Are there any relatives with certain conditions, such as;
  - Enlarged Heart: Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM)
  - Dilated cardiomyopathy (DCM)
  - Marfan syndrome (aortic rupture)
  - Heart attack, age 50 or younger
  - Pacemaker or implanted defibrillator
  - Deaf at birth (congenital deafness)
  - Health Rhythm problems: Long QT syndrome (LQTS)
    - Short QT syndrome
    - Brugada syndrome
    - Catecholaminergic ventricular tachycardia
    - Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy (ARVC)

Reference: American Academy of Pediatrics
Project Adam, Laura Friend, Cook Children’s Hospital, Fort Worth
SAMPLE CONCUSSION EDUCATIONAL ACCOMMODATION PLAN

(For students who have been diagnosed with a concussion)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Concern</th>
<th>Intervention</th>
<th>Person Responsible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thinking/Remembering/Learning</td>
<td></td>
<td>Example: list teachers, coach, trainer, nurse, counselor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Is there decreased attention and concentration?</td>
<td>___ Prioritize important learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Is there difficulty with word finding and other language tasks?</td>
<td>___ Exempt from large projects or high stakes testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Are there concerns with memory?</td>
<td>___ Remove or reduce in-class work/homework</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Endurance/Stamina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Is there an impact from the concussion on stamina/energy level?</td>
<td>___ Reduced amount of work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Are the response times reduced?</td>
<td>___ Reduced amount of homework</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Is there a delay in processing visual or auditory stimuli?</td>
<td>___ Extended time:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotional/Mood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• What is the impact of the concussion on mood or body language?</td>
<td>___ Scheduled breaks to lessen fatigue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Are there concerns with the ability to handle frustration?</td>
<td>___ Use of “break card” or teacher signal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Are there concerns with social interactions?</td>
<td>___ Increased supervision during unstructured times</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___ Decrease amount of “group” times to minimize the impact of social interactions (lunch, before/after school etc.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Student Name: ____________  Teacher Name: ____________  Plan Date: ____________

Date of Birth: ____________  Grade: ____________  Review Date: ____________

Team Members Present: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concerns: ______________________________________________________________________

Notes for Transition Plan: Specific plan to be developed, following individual student’s needs: record on back

Reference: Michael J. Boyle, Ph.D., Loyola University, Chicago/2014
SAMPLE DIABETIC CARE PLAN

American Diabetic Association (ADA) and the Disability Rights Education and Defense Fund, Inc. (DREDF)

Effective Dates: _____________ to _____________

To be completed by parents and the student’s health care team. This document should be reviewed with necessary school staff and kept with the student’s school records and where easily accessible by staff in emergencies.

Student’s Name: ________________________________ DOB ________________

Homeroom Teacher/Grade: ________________________________

CONTACT INFORMATION:

Parent/guardian #1:

Name: ____________________________________________

Address: _________________________________________

Telephone: Home: ____________________________ Work: ____________________________ Cell: ____________

Parent/guardian # 2:

Name: ____________________________________________

Address: (if not the same) ________________________________

Telephone: Home: ____________________________ Work: ____________________________ Cell: ____________

Student’s Doctor/Health Care Provider(s):

Doctor: ____________________________________________

Address: ____________________________________________

Telephone number: ________________________________

Other Emergency Contacts:

Name: ____________________________________________

Relationship: ________________________________________

Telephone: Home: ____________________________ Work: ____________________________ Cell: ____________

Notify parent/guardian or emergency contact in the following situations: ________________________________

______________________________

BLOOD GLUCOSE MONITORING

Target range for blood glucose is _______________ mg/dl to _______________ mg/dl

Usual times to test blood glucose: ________________________________

Times to do extra blood glucose tests (check all that apply)

_____ before exercise

_____ after exercise

_____ when student exhibits symptoms of hyperglycemia

_____ when student exhibits symptoms of hypoglycemia

_____ other (explain): ________________________________
Can student perform own blood glucose tests? Yes _________________ No _______________

Exceptions: ________________________________________________________________

Type of blood glucose meter student uses: __________________________________________

School nursing (RN or LVN) personnel trained to monitor blood glucose level:

____________________________________________________________________________

INSULIN

Types, times, and dosages of insulin injections to be given during school:
Time /Type(s) / Dosage

____________________________________________________________________________

School nursing (RN or LVN) personnel trained to assist with insulin injection:

____________________________________________________________________________

Can student give own injections? Yes _________________ No _______________
Can student determine correct amount of insulin? Yes _________________ No _______________
Can student draw correct dose of insulin? Yes _________________ No _______________

FOR STUDENTS WITH INSULIN PUMPS

Type of pump: ___________________________ Basal rates: _________________
Insulin/carbohydrate ratio: ___________________________ Correction factor: _________________
Is student competent regarding pump? Yes _____ No ____________
Can student effectively troubleshoot problems (e.g., ketosis, pump malfunction)? Yes _____ No ____________
Comments: ___________________________

MEALS AND SNACKS EATEN AT SCHOOL

The carbohydrate content of the food is important in maintaining a stable blood glucose level.

Meal/Snack Time Food content/amount:

Breakfast ___________________________
Lunch ___________________________
Mid-afternoon snack ___________________________
Snack before exercise? Yes _________________ No _________________
Snack after exercise? Yes _________________ No _________________
Other times to give snacks and content/amount: ___________________________
A source of glucose such as ________________________________
and should be readily available at all times.

Preferred snack foods: __________________________________________

Foods to avoid, if any: __________________________________________

Instructions for when food is provided to the class, e.g., as part of a class party or food sampling:

________________________________________

EXERCISE AND SPORTS
A snack such as ________________________________
should be available at the site of exercise or sports.

Restrictions on activity, if any: ________________________________

________________________________________

Student should not exercise if her blood glucose level is below ________________ mg/dl or above ________________ mg/dl.

HYPOGLYCEMIA (Low Blood Sugar)
Usual symptoms of hypoglycemia: ________________________________

________________________________________

Treatment of hypoglycemia: ________________________________

________________________________________

School Nursing personnel trained to administer glucagon: ________________________________

________________________________________

Glucagon should be given if the student is unconscious, having a seizure (convulsion), or unable to swallow.
If glucagon is required, it should be administered promptly. Then, call 911 (or other emergency assistance) and notify the parents/guardians immediately.

HYPERGLYCEMIA (High Blood Sugar)
Usual symptoms of hyperglycemia: ________________________________

________________________________________

Treatment of hyperglycemia: ________________________________

________________________________________

Circumstances when urine ketones should be tested: ________________________________
Treatment for ketones: ________________________________

School nursing personnel trained to test for ketones: ________________________________

SUPPLIES AND PERSONNEL

Where are supplies for testing blood glucose levels kept? ________________________________

Where are supplies for administering insulin kept? ________________________________

Where are supplies for testing ketones kept? ________________________________

Where is glucagon kept? ________________________________

Where are supplies of snack foods kept? ________________________________

School nursing personnel trained in the symptoms and treatment of high and low blood sugar:

________________________________________________________________________

This Health Plan has been reviewed by:

________________________________________________________________________
Student’s Health Care Provider Date

Acknowledged and received by:

________________________________________________________________________
Student’s Parent(s) or Guardian(s) Date

Acknowledged and received by:

________________________________________________________________________
School Representative / Date
### DIABETES – SAMPLE WORKSHEET FOR INSULIN DEPENDENT DIABETICS ON INSULIN PUMP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date and Time</th>
<th>Blood Sugar</th>
<th>Before Lunch</th>
<th>2 hours after eating?</th>
<th>Units of Insulin given</th>
<th>Additional Bolus?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019*
**Lunch protocol:**
Specifics as prescribed by physician

**Insulin coverage for elevated blood sugar**
As prescribed by physician

**Parent information/phone numbers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date and Time</th>
<th>Blood Sugar</th>
<th># Glucose tabs given or carbohydrates given</th>
<th>Carbs Consumed</th>
<th># of Units and type of Insulin given after lunch</th>
<th>Additional # and type of insulin given</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEIZURE ACTION PLAN, sample

This student is being treated for a seizure disorder. The information below will assist the school personnel if a seizure would occur during the school day.

Student’s Name: ____________________________ Date of Birth: ______________

Parent/Guardian: ____________________________ Phone number(s): __________________

Physician: ____________________________ Phone number: __________________

Significant medical history: ______________________________________________________

Seizure information

Type of seizure: ____________________________ Length: ____________________________ Frequency: ________________

Last seizure: ____________________________ Student’s reaction to seizure: ____________________________

Seizure triggers or warning signs: ______________________________________________________

Basic First Aid

Stay calm, keep student safe, do not restrain or put anything in the student’s mouth, stay with student until fully conscious, then record on seizure log, keep airway open/watch breathing, and turn child on side

Describe needs for this student: ______________________________________________________

Does this student need to leave the classroom after a seizure? Yes ______ No _______

If yes, describe process for returning student to the classroom: __________________________________

Emergency Response

A seizure is generally considered an Emergency when: A convulsive (tonic-clonic) seizure lasts longer than 5 minutes, student has repeated seizures without regaining consciousness, student has a first time seizure, student is injured or has diabetes, student has trouble breathing, student has a seizure in water

A seizure for this student is defined as: ______________________________________________________

Seizure Emergency Protocol: check all that apply:

_____ Contact School Nurse

_____ Call 911 for transport to: ______________________________________________________

_____ Notify parent or emergency contact

_____ Notify Physician

_____ Administer emergency medications as indicated below

_____ Does student have a Vagus Nerve Stimulator (VNS)? Yes ______ No ________
Page 2

If yes, describe magnet use: ______________________________________________________

Treatment Protocol during school hours: (include daily and emergency medications)
Daily Medication, include dosage and time of day given and frequency, s/e and special instructions: ______

______________________________________________________________

Emergency/Rescue Medication: ________________________________________________

Physician Signature: ______________________________________________ Date: ______

Parent Signature: ______________________________________________ Date: ______
**SEIZURE OBSERVATION LOG, sample**

This school form is for documentation of each seizure that occurs during the school day, to provide communication between the teacher – nurse – parents – administration. Please be as complete as possible when filling this out.

Name of Student ___________________________ Grade ________ Age ________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Length of seizure seconds/minutes</th>
<th>Observation of seizure (see numbers below)</th>
<th>Recovery Observations</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Witnessed/recorded by:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School nurse, Parent, EMS, notified? (Note time, use Accident/Incident Report per Diocese)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Possible observations include:

1. Sudden stare
2. Unresponsive to name
3. Prompt recovery (seconds)
4. Sudden onset of nausea
5. Vision problems
6. Jerking of a limb, note side
7. Gradual recovery, minutes
8. Stiffening, convulsive activity
9. Labored breathing
10. Unconsciousness
11. Slow recovery, confused, sleepy
12. Changes in vision, taste in mouth, auditory
EMERGENCY FORMS
**ACCIDENT REPORT**

To be completed at time of an accident by the person caring for an injured student who is referred to and seen by a Physician.

Notify Principal immediately of all accidents during the school day and school related field trips and athletic events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STUDENT’S NAME</th>
<th>PHONE #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADDRESS</th>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>SEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>INSURANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADE/TEACHER</th>
<th>SCHOOL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOCATION OF ACCIDENT</th>
<th>SPORT? NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERSON IN ATTENDANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NATURE OF ACCIDENT</th>
<th>PART OF BODY INJURED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion</td>
<td>Head Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruise/Bump</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burn</td>
<td>Laceration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Puncture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convulsion</td>
<td>Shock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dislocation</td>
<td>Sprain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion</td>
<td>Abdomen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Injury</td>
<td>Eye*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion</td>
<td>Ankle*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Injury</td>
<td>Face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion</td>
<td>Arm*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Injury</td>
<td>Finger*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion</td>
<td>Back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Injury</td>
<td>Foot*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion</td>
<td>Chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Injury</td>
<td>Hand*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion</td>
<td>Elbow*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Injury</td>
<td>Wrist*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Left, Right, or Both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HOW DID IT HAPPEN?

_________________________________________________________

WERE PARENTS NOTIFIED: YES _____ NO _____ BY WHOM? ____________________________ TIME _______

DID PARENT COME TO SCHOOL? YES _____ NO _____ TIME OF ARRIVAL __________________________

TREATMENT AND DISPOSITION:

_________________________________________________________

FOLLOW-UP:

_________________________________________________________

AMOUNT OF TIME LOST FROM SCHOOL:

_________________________________________________________

SIGNATURE_____________________________________

(Signature of person completing report)
ANIMAL BITE REPORT

Report all animal bites to Principal promptly

Date of Bite ___________________________ Time of Bite ___________________________

Name of person involved __________________________________________________________

Address _____________________________________________________________________

City, State, Zip _______________________________________________________________

Telephone ___________________________ Age _____ Sex ______

Breed/Type of Animal, with a general description ____________________________________

________________________________________

Age of Animal _______ Sex of Animal _______ Weight of Animal ____________________

Date of Vaccinations ___________________________ City/State ___________________

Description of Incident: (on school grounds? Animal confined? Leashed? Unleashed?) ________________

_____________________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________________

Area on person bitten __________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________________

Owner of Animal ______________________________________________________________

Address _____________________________________________________________________

City/State/Zip _______________________________________________________________

Telephone _________________________________________________________________

BITE REPORTED TO ____________________________________________________________ /

(Local Animal Control Agency and name of individual you spoke with)

TIME & DATE REPORTED __________________________

Signature ___________________________ (Signature of person completing report)
HEAD INJURY REPORT

Date ____________________

Dear Parent/Guardian,

Today __________________________________________ received an injury to the head caused by __________________________________________.

Your child was seen in the school office/clinic and has no problem at the time of the injury. But please watch for the following symptoms and contact your doctor or emergency room immediately if you notice any of these signs. Observation by the parent for the next 24 - 48 is the usual time frame following a bump on the head. If changes persist in attention, behavior and learning are observed following a head injury, please consult your physician.

- A constant headache that gets worse
- Slurred speech
- Dizziness that does not go away or happens repeatedly
- Extreme irritability or other abnormal behavior
- Nausea or vomiting
- Clumsiness or difficulty walking
- Oozing blood or other watery fluid from the nose or ears
- Difficulty waking up or excessive drowsiness
- Unequal size of the pupils (the dark center part) of the eyes
- Unusual paleness that lasts for more than an hour
- Convulsions (seizures)
- Blurred vision or double vision
- Stunned, dazed, confused or acting strangely

Signature of person completing report

______________________________

School phone number
MEDICATION INCIDENT REPORT

Student’s Name: ____________________________________________

Address: ___________________________________________________

Date: ________________ Time: ____________ Insurance: ________________

Grade: _______ Teacher: _______________________ School: ________________

Description of Incident
( Check applicable)

_____ wrong medication
_____ omitted dose
_____ medication reaction
_____ wrong route

_____ wrong time
_____ wrong person
_____ wrong dose
_____ other

Brief, descriptive account of Incident: (include names of key people, drugs, number of doses involved)

__________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

Action Taken: (Check all that apply)

1. Parent/Guardian notified: yes______ no ________

By whom: ____________________________ Time: ______ a.m. p.m.

2. Physician notified: yes______ no ________

Name of Dr. ____________________________ Time: ______ a.m. p.m.

3. Sent home: yes______ no ________

Time: ______ a.m. p.m.

4. Other: _____________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________

Signature: ____________________________

(Signature of person completing report)
STUDENT EXPOSURE INCIDENT FORM

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department

Student Name (Party 1) __________________________________________________________

Student Address _____________________________________________________________

Involved Party # 2 Name _______________________________________________________

Involved Party # 2 Address ____________________________________________________

Exposure incident circumstances (describe what happened) ________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

Route of exposure (e.g. needlestick, splash, puncture wound, abraded skin) ____________

________________________________________________________________________

Date and time of incident ______________________________________________________

Signature _____________________________________________________________________

Title _______________________________________________________________________

Date _______________________________________________________________________

Note: Maintain this record until the student is age 18 plus 30 years.
Copy to Physician if applicable
STUDENT INFORMED REFUSAL OF POST-EXPOSURE MEDICAL EVALUATION

I ___________________________________________________________________________, a student at _______________________________, have been provided by the Principal ______________________________ information regarding the risk of disease transmission and this exposure incident. On ________________________, said student was involved in an exposure incident.

Describe incident:
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

My Principal has offered to provide follow-up medical evaluation for me (or my child in order to assure that I have full knowledge of whether I have been exposed to or contacted an infectious disease from this incident. However, I, of my own free will and volition, and despite my Principal’s offer, have elected not to have a medical evaluation. I have personal reasons for making this decision

__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

(Comments)

Signature (parent/guardian, if minor, state relationship)
__________________________________________________________________________

Address                                      City                             State          Zip
__________________________________________________________________________

Date                                            Principal
EMPLOYEE EMERGENCY INFORMATION

Employee Name: ____________________________________________________________

Address: ________________________________________________________________

(Street/Box #)  (City/State)  (Zip)

Home Telephone Number: __________________________________________________

List Persons to Contact in Case of an Emergency and their relationship to you:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contact Name</th>
<th>Telephone#</th>
<th>Relationship</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HM:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WK:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELL:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| HM:          |            |              |
| WK:          |            |              |
| CELL:        |            |              |

| HM:          |            |              |
| WK:          |            |              |
| CELL:        |            |              |

Physicians Name: ___________________________________________ Phone: ______________________

Address: ____________________________________________________________

Insurance: __________________________ Group/Policy # ________________

Hospital of Choice: ______________________________________________________

If an emergency arises, I give permission to Dr. ___________________________ to be wholly responsible for my care. If he is unavailable in the event of a major emergency, the administration is directed to seek emergency care at the medical or hospital facility indicated above. I will be responsible for the payment of all expenses incurred.

Employee Signature: ___________________________ Date: ______________________
**HEALTH SERVICES REVIEW – TCCB ED**

The Principal is ultimately responsible for the implementation of health services in a school. This responsibility may be designated to a responsible person who is accountable to the principal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Reviewed</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Comments/Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>License of School Nurse verified by the State of Texas to be in good standing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy of State Certifications on file for:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Vision Screener</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hearing Screener</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Spinal Screener</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Acanthosis Nigricans Screener (By health region)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two fulltime personnel designated and certified to render First Aid and CPR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency cards are current and reflect required information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written procedure for emergency care kept in a central location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A daily log is maintained on all students receiving first aid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adequate first aid supplies on hand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposable latex gloves available</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separate containers for blood contaminates materials designated, locked closet/cabinet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual health cards are setup and maintained</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vision and hearing</strong> screenings for 4yr olds, grades K, 1, 3, 5, 7 and all first entrants 4 years through 12th grade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spinal</strong> screening students, girls ages 10 &amp; 12, and boys ages 13 or 14 years, as of September 1 of the school year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acanthosis Nigricans</strong>, grades 1-3-5-7 (by health regions)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems identified as result of health screening are referred</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Referrals are followed up and final disposition noted on health card</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medication policy is written and followed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Medications are kept in locked drawer or cabinet, refrigerator (as indicated)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signed parental consent on file</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily medication log being maintained on all students administered medications during school hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All students have required immunizations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunization dates recorded on health card show day, month and year of immunization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check eye wash station, cleanliness/working order</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check monthly Fire Drill Records and Tornado Drill Plans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas D.S.H.S. documents on file:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Annual Report of Immunization Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Annual Screening Reports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Vision, Hearing and Spinal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Acanthosis Nigricans (by health region, Texas-Pan American Border Health Office)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Immunization audit (if applicable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Environmental Health Studies (if applicable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signature of person reviewing:______________________________________________

Signature of school employee responsible for the school health program:_________
IMMUNIZATION CHECKLIST 2018-2019 (revised 4/18)

Student Name: ___________________________ Grade: _______ Date Due: ____________

In order for every student to be protected from communicable disease and to be able to participate in the school programs, The Texas Department of State Health Services has established minimum immunization requirements. All new students admitted to a Catholic School in the State of Texas are required to furnish a copy of their immunization record to the school office before they may enter school on the first day. Checked items on this list are missing from your child’s records and must be furnished to the school office in order for your child to enter class.

Complete immunization record (day, month, and year) with physician validation

Official copy of Birth Certificate is required for all students in PK 3, PK 4, K and 1st grade
(Copy of hospital certificate not acceptable)

Diphtheria/tetanus/pertussis containing vaccine, ages 3 and 4 years: 4 doses

Diphtheria/tetanus/pertussis containing vaccine, Kindergarten entry 5 doses required, one dose on or after 4th birthday unless the 4th dose was given on or after the 4th birthday

Entry, grades 7– are required to have one booster of tetanus/diphtheria/pertussis containing vaccine, if at least 5 years have passed since the last dose of a tetanus-containing vaccine or when the 5 year interval has lapsed (Tdap)

Entry, grades 8 – 12, one dose Tdap booster when 10 years have passed since the last dose, date due:

Hepatitis A, 2 doses, 1st dose is to be given on or after age 1 for all students in PK 3 – 8th grade

Hepatitis A, 2nd dose is to be given a minimum of 6 months after the 1st dose, all students PK 3 – 9th grade

Hepatitis B, 3 doses required for all students grades PK 3, 4, and grades K – 12

HibCV, minimum 1 dose required for students younger than 5 years after 15 months or a primary series with a booster on or after age 1

Meningococcal Conjugate (MCV4), 1 dose for students for entry into grades 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 on or after student’s 11th birthday

MMR (1 dose) is required for student’s ages 3 and 4 years: 1st dose on or after age 1.

MMR – 2 doses for students in grades Kindergarten thru 12th grade (1st dose on or after age 1)

MMR/M – students vaccinated prior to 2009 with two doses of measles and one dose each of rubella and mumps will satisfy this requirement

Pneumococcal - minimum 1 dose required for students 59 months and younger, given after age 2
(unless a primary series of 2 doses was received under the age of 1 with a booster given after age 1)

Polio, students ages 3 and 4 - 3 doses required

Polio, Kindergarten entry, 4 doses required, one dose on or after 4th birthday unless the 3rd dose was given on or after the 4th birthday. (Required for grades K-12)

Varicella vaccine, 1 dose required for student’s age 3 and 4

Varicella, 2 doses required for students in grades Kindergarten – 12th

Requested by: ___________________________ Date: ____________
IMMUNIZATION COMPLIANCE LETTER

Diocese of __________________________
Office of Catholic Schools

Name and Grade of Student: ___________________________ Date: ______________________

Dear ____________________________,

In order to be in compliance with Texas Administrative Code: Title 25, Health Services 97.61-97.77, we must receive proof of the required immunizations for all of our students. If a student does not meet this requirement, we cannot allow the student to attend school in the Diocese of ____________________________.

Your child will not be allowed to attend school until all the delinquent immunizations are documented.

If your child does not have the proper documentation on record at school by: ____________________________, he/she will not be permitted to attend school until it is received. Please take the appropriate steps to have your child immunized or to send the documentation to the school nurse/office.

Refer to the attached health checklist to view the immunization(s) your child is required to have.

___________________________________________
School Nurse/Health Representative

___________________________________________
Principal

___________________________________________

Please sign this form to verify that you are aware of the need for this immunization for your child and return this form to the school nurse/office. Thank you for your cooperation.

___________________________________________ Date Immunization (s) Due

___________________________________________ Date: ______________________

Parent/Guardian Signature

Please return this form to the nurse/office by: ____________________________
**MEDICATION LOG, DAILY**

*Record one medication per form*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STUDENT</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medication</th>
<th>Dosage / Expiration date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time (s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Week of (dates):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medication</th>
<th>Dosage / Expiration date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time (s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Week of (dates):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medication</th>
<th>Dosage / Expiration date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time (s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Week of (dates):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medication</th>
<th>Dosage / Expiration date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time (s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Week of (dates):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Name of person administering medication and time of administration must be entered in the appropriate dated space each time medication is administered. It is also acceptable to initial the time the dose of medication is given, providing your signature is also on this form.
**MEDICATION LOG, ANNUAL**

Record one medication per form

Student Name ___________________________ School year ________________

Grade __________

Medication______________________________ /expiration date _________________

Time (s) ___________________________________________________________________

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aug</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Name of person administering medication and time of administration must be entered in the appropriate dated space each time medication is administered. It is acceptable to initial the time the dose of medication is given, providing your signature is also on this form.
MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION APPOINTMENT

The School Principal shall appoint responsible persons to supervise the storing and dispensing of medication at school.

The designated persons below have been approved by the Principal to dispense and maintain the storage of the student’s medication. This shall be done yearly, at the beginning of each school year.

Place this form in the front of the medication administration manual.

School year 20________ to 20 _______

1. ___________________________ Title ___________________________
2. ___________________________ Title ___________________________
3. ___________________________ Title ___________________________
4. ___________________________ Title ___________________________
5. ___________________________ Title ___________________________
6. ___________________________ Title ___________________________
7. ___________________________ Title ___________________________
8. ___________________________ Title ___________________________
9. ___________________________ Title ___________________________
10. ___________________________ Title ___________________________

Signature of Principal ___________________ Date ___________________
NOTIFICATION LETTERS TO PARENTS/GUARDIANS

**These letters were prepared to give schools a guideline.** Use the following letters by adjusting them to meet your school’s needs. During a specific communicable disease outbreak, your local health department may intervene with specific health information and letters to be sent out to the families of your students. Please note that there is a separate letter for a child who has head lice and one for the classroom students.

An example when the local health department will intervene is when there is a confirmed case of bacterial meningitis involving a child or employee at a school. The local health department will provide all written materials for the school families, testing and prophylactic treatment if deemed necessary. That is the reason there is not a letter in this manual for this communicable disease, the local health department will make the decision.
CHICKEN POX

School _________________________________

Date _________________________________

Dear Parent/Guardian,

A case of Chicken Pox has been reported at school. The following information is for your reference.

Chicken Pox is caused by a virus and is spread from person to person through direct contact with the chicken pox rash of an infected person, or by respiratory droplets expelled when an infected person breathes, coughs, or sneezes. It may take from 10 to 21 days after exposure to an infected person for the illness to appear. (commonly 14-17 days)

Fever and rash can appear first on head and then spread to body. Usually two or three crops of new blisters that heals, sometimes leaving scabs.

A person with Chicken Pox is considered contagious for 1 to 2 days prior to the onset of the rash and for about 5 days after the rash appears. When all the blisters have scabbed over, with no new lesions occurring, the child may return to school.

The treatment for Chicken Pox consists of measures to make the victim comfortable. Avoid overheating and sweating. Use cold compresses or tepid baths to reduce the itching. Acetaminophen may be given to reduce fever or relieve symptoms. Avoid giving your child aspirin or products containing aspirin as use of aspirin containing drugs during a viral episode has been linked to Reyes Syndrome, a potentially fatal illness.

A vaccine to prevent Chicken Pox is available and required for specific ages according to the Texas Department of State Health Services. Breakthrough cases of Chicken Pox disease have been documented in children who have had the immunization. Disease in vaccinated children can be mild or absent of fever with few lesions, which might not be blister-like. The vaccine is 95% effective in preventing moderate or severe disease. Exclusion from school is the same as previously discussed.

Consult your physician with any questions and concerns. And any pregnant women who have been exposed should consult their physician.

If your child contracts Chicken Pox, please notify the school. Contact your physician immediately if your child has difficulty walking or shows mental changes during or following illness with Chicken Pox.

Sincerely,

References: 2013 Texas Department of State Health Services
American Academy of Pediatrics
Dear Parent/Guardian,

We have had a confirmed case of Fifth Disease at school. Fifth Disease is a viral infection, spread through respiratory droplets that cause a red rash to develop on the cheeks, giving the "slapped cheek" appearance. As those rash fades, a lacy or net-like rash appears on the arms, moving to the legs and trunk. This "under the skin" appearing rash can last for several weeks, increasing and decreasing in intensity.

The vast majority of children recover without problems, but Fifth Disease may cause complications in children who have blood abnormalities such as sickle cell disease.

Pregnant women who have been exposed should consult their physician.

By the time the rash appears, the contagious stage of the disease has passed, and the child may remain in school.

Please consult your physician if you have further questions or concerns.

Sincerely,
HAND, FOOT AND MOUTH DISEASE

School ____________________________

Date ____________________________

Dear Parent/Guardian,

There has been a reported case of Hand, Foot and Mouth Disease at school. The following information is for your reference.

Hand, Foot and Mouth Disease is an infection caused by the Cocksakie A virus. It has no relationship to hoof and mouth disease. The illness is most common in children under 10 years of age, and occurs most often in the summer and fall months.

The infection is spread through droplets expelled from the nose and mouth during coughing or sneezing. It can also be spread through contaminated hands and objects (such as toys) when improper hand washing techniques are used following bathroom use.

The disease may be prevented by thorough hand washing with soap and running water after using the bathroom, wiping the nose and mouth or handing soiled diapers. Additionally, toys and contaminated areas should be cleaned and disinfected and tissues and diapers should be disposed of properly.

Symptoms may include small ulcers in the mouth, a mildly painful mouth, small blisters or red spots on the palms, soles, buttocks, or between fingers or toes, and a low-grade fever lasting 1 to 2 days. Rash on the feet may last up to 10 days. The disease is contagious during the illness and possibly for several days afterward. The illness may take 3 to 6 days to appear after exposure to an infected person.

Treatment consists of measures to help the child feel more comfortable. Avoid citrus, spicy or salty foods and foods which require excessive chewing. Change to soft foods for a few days and encourage plenty of clear fluids. Have the child rinse the mouth with clear water after eating.

The child can return to school when fever free for 24 hours without use of fever reducing medication.

If your child contracts this disease, please notify the school. Thank you.

Sincerely,

References: Taber's Cyclopedic Medical Dictionary, Edition 18
Texas Department of State Health Services, 2013
HEAD LICE LETTER FOR PARENT/GUARDIAN FOR THE CHILD WHO HAS HEAD LICE

School _________________________________

Date _________________________________

Dear Parent/Guardian.

The following is information for you about how to treat your child’s head lice.

Head lice are not a sign of poor health habits or being dirty. It is spread by sharing combs, brushes, clothing, and hats and in bedding.

Head lice can happen to anyone. We realize there is a lot to do, but with vigilance, the head lice will not reoccur.

- To control the spread of head lice, your child may not return to school until his or her head is free of lice and nits (lice eggs.) There are many lice treatment shampoos on the market as well as other mechanical and manual methods of controlling the lice. Please check with your physician, health department, pharmacist or other health provider to determine what is best for your child. With whatever method of lice control you use, follow the directions carefully.

- Bedding, clothing, and hats should be laundered in very hot water (120 degrees) on the same day or evening your child is treated.

- Nits (lice eggs) are tiny, white, pearly eggs that attach themselves to the hair shaft close to the scalp. The nit can be removed manually by pinching between two fingernails and pulling it off the hair shaft, or by using a “nit comb”, available in most pharmacies.

- All members of the household need to be checked when there is one case of head lice in your immediate family.

- Stuffed animals can be bagged in plastic for 2 weeks to rid them of lice.

- Vacuum the inside of the car and the car seats. Vacuum the sofa along with the carpets in your home.

- Hair color or hair permanent is not a recommended.

- It has been found that after shampooing, combing the hair and “nits” out in the sunlight is helpful. Faithful combing of the “nits” is so important. Please continue to do so for 1-2 weeks after lice treatment shampoo.

When your child returns to school, please stop by the school office/clinic for the health representative to “check” your child’s head before they are permitted to re-enter their class.

Sincerely,

References: National Pediculosis Association
Texas Department of State Health Services
HEAD LICE INFORMATION LETTER FOR PARENT/GUARDIAN OF CLASSMATES

School ________________________________

Date _________________________________

Dear Parent/Guardian,

There has been a case of reported head lice in your child’s classroom. We have checked all the other students in the classroom and at this time they appear lice free, but we ask you as the parent/guardian to please recheck and monitor your child’s head. In the event that you would discover any nits or lice in your child’s head, please notify the school nurse or office.

The following information is provided for you about head lice, even though your child is lice free at this time. Please keep this for reference.

- Even though they do not jump or fly, they can spread from one student to another by sharing combs, brushes, clothing, hats and in bedding. Head lice can happen to anyone. It is not a sign of poor health habits or being dirty.

- There are many lice treatment shampoos on the market as well as other mechanical and manual methods of controlling the lice.

- Bedding, clothing, and hats should be laundered in very hot water (120 degrees) on the same day or evening your child is treated.

- Nits (lice eggs) are tiny, white, pearly eggs that attach themselves to the hair shaft close to the scalp. The nit can be removed manually by pinching between two fingernails and pulling it off the hair shaft, or by using a "nit comb", available in most pharmacies.

- All members of the household need to be checked when there is one case of head lice in your immediate family.

- When the child that has been treated for head lice returns to school, his or her head should be checked by the school nurse or health representative to insure that it is free of lice and nits.

Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

References: National Pediculosis Association
Texas Department of State Health Services
Dear Parent/Guardian,

There has been a case of impetigo reported at the school. The following information is for your reference.

Impetigo is a **highly contagious** skin infection caused by bacteria, which is normally found on the skin. When the bacteria get under the skin by way of a cut, scratch, insect bite or abrasion, it begins to multiply and grow. The wound becomes swollen and reddened, a small pus-filled blister forms, and when the blister breaks, it forms a distinctive honey-colored crust. The lesions are most commonly found on the face, arms or legs, but can occur anywhere on the body. If lesions are not treated, they will continue to grow as the bacteria spreads. The lesions are typically not painful, but may be tender to touch. People of any age may get impetigo, but it occurs most frequently in children 2 to 5 years of age.

Impetigo is spread through contact. Fingers, clothing or anything that touches the lesion can transfer the bacteria to other areas of skin and to other persons. Good hygiene and thorough hand washing can help prevent the spread of infection.

Impetigo requires treatment by a physician, usually with oral antibiotics or antibiotic ointment. Warm soaks to soften and loosen the crusts may help the child feel more comfortable and prevent picking at the crusts. Daily bathing and frequent changes of clothing and bedding are also important.

A student infected with impetigo may remain/return to school when the blisters and drainage can be contained and maintained in a clean, dry bandage.

If you have further questions or concerns, please consult your physician.

Sincerely,

Reference: Texas Department of State Health Services, 2013
INFECTIOUS MONONUCLEOSIS

School ___________________________
Date _____________________________

Dear Parent/Guardian:

A case of Infectious Mononucleosis has been reported at school. It is an infectious disease, but transmission to other students in considered unlikely. The following information is for your reference.

A virus causes Infectious Mononucleosis. The virus may affect anyone, but the infection most often occurs in people between the ages of 16 and 25 years old. It can occur as an epidemic or as a single case. It is believed to be spread by infectious saliva. The incubation period for the disease may be from 7 days to 50 days.

Symptoms of Infectious Mononucleosis may include fever, sore throat, and loss of appetite, fatigue, weakness, sore muscles, swollen lymph nodes and left-sided abdominal pain. Infectious Mononucleosis may become serious in rare cases when the spleen or other vital organ becomes affected. In most cases the symptoms disappear after 10 days, however, full recovery may take 2 to 3 months.

A physician should be consulted immediately in the presence of suspicious symptoms. Treatment is usually bed rest. Activities that require exertion (such as sports), may be restricted for several months. Increased fluid intake to help relieve fever and sore throat is usually recommended.

If you have further questions or concerns, please consult your physician.

Sincerely,


Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
MRSA

School ____________________________

Date ____________________________

Dear Parent/Guardian:

The following information is about Staph and MRSA (methicillin – resistant Staphylococcus aureus)

- **What is Staph?**
  
  Staph is a type of bacteria. It may cause skin infections that look like pimples or boils. Skin infections caused by Staph may be red, swollen, and painful or have pus or other drainage.

- **Who gets Staph?**
  
  Anyone can get a Staph infection. People are more likely to get a Staph infection if they have:
  
  1. Skin-to-skin contact with someone who has a Staph infection.
  2. Contact with items and surfaces that have Staph on them.
  3. Openings in their skin, such as cuts or scrapes.
  4. Poor hygiene.

- **How are Staph infections treated?**
  
  Treatment for a Staph infection may include taking an antibiotic or having a physician drain the infection.

- **How do we keep Staph infections from spreading?**
  
  We are encouraging the students and staff to practice good hand-washing techniques and to wash their hands often. Custodians/housekeeping is doing their part to keep our schools clean. Please follow up at home as well, so we can keep all of our students healthy and infection free.

Sincerely,

Reference: CDC
PINK EYE (conjunctivitis)

School ________________________________

Date ________________________________

Dear Parent/Guardian,

There has been a reported case of "Pink Eye" (Conjunctivitis) at school. The following information is for your reference.

"Pink Eye" is the common name for conjunctivitis, an inflammation of the tissues in the eye socket. An irritant, an allergy, bacteria or a virus may cause the inflammation. When bacteria or virus causes it, it is an infection and is highly contagious. It is spread through contact with the discharge from the eyes of an infected person. It can be prevented by avoiding contact with the eyes of an infected person and by thorough hand washing. The viral infection may take from 12 hours to 12 days to develop after exposure to an infected person. And the bacterial infection may take 1-3 days to develop following exposure.

Signs and symptoms include red, itching eyes usually with some discharge or crusting around the eyes. Crusts are common upon awakening.

The treatment for pink eye infection is medication prescribed by a physician or clinic, usually a prescription antibiotic specific to the infection. The child must be excluded from school until the physician determines that the child may return, with a written release. This varies from overnight to any number of days.

If you have further questions or concerns, please consult your physician.

Sincerely,

Reference: Texas Department of State Health Services, 2013
Dear Parent/Guardian,

There has been a case of pinworms reported at school. The following information is for your reference.

Pinworms are the most prevalent intestinal parasite in the U.S. Pinworms occur most often in school age children, but are highly contagious and often spread to the entire household. Incubation commonly ranges from 4 – 6 weeks.

The human pinworm is a small roundworm with a white body and a pointed tail. A visual inspection during the hours of sleep will often confirm a suspected pinworm infestation, as the worms migrate out of the anus onto the surrounding skin. They lay their microscopic eggs on the skin and the movement cause swelling and severe itching.

Symptoms include Pruritus Ani (itching in the anal area), restless sleep, irritability, enuresis (bedwetting), and secondary infection due to excessive scratching.

Good hygiene will not eradicate pinworms, but can help prevent re-infection and transmission to other family members. The tiny, usually invisible eggs contaminate clothing, bed linens, and the hands; especially under the fingernails. If swallowed, the eggs reach the intestine where they become mature pinworms and re-infection usually follows. To help prevent re-infection you should:

1. Wash hands, especially under the fingernails, with soap before meals and after using the toilet.
2. Wash bed linens and bedclothes after treatment.
3. Check with your pharmacist for a recommended safe and effective over the counter product to treat pinworms. They are usually effective and require only a single dose.

Sincerely,

Reference: Pharmacist Magazine
Texas Department of State Health Services, 2013
Dear Parent/Guardian,

We have had a confirmed case of Rheumatic Fever at school. Rheumatic Fever is a rare disease today. It is a type of acquired heart disease caused by a particular sensitivity to the same germ that causes strep throat.

A physician must treat the underlying strep throat. The usual treatment is a course of antibiotics. The medication must be given for the full amount of time specified on the prescription. The child must be excluded from school until at least 24 hours after administration of the antibiotic has begun and the fever is below 100°F degrees for 24 hours without fever reducing medication.

Covering the mouth when coughing or sneezing, practicing good hand washing and avoiding sharing food, beverages, eating utensils and drinking containers, may prevent the spread of the strep infection. Once antibiotic therapy has begun, a new toothbrush will help prevent recurrence of the strep throat.

Please consult your physician if you have any further questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

RINGWORM

School __________________________
Date ____________________________

Dear Parent:

There has been a confirmed case of Tinea or "ringworm" at school. Tinea is a general name for a group of fungal skin infections. Skin on the body, feet, scalp or nails may be infected. As the fungus grows, it spreads out in a circle. A center of clear skin is surrounded by a reddish, scaly edge, looking like a ring, slightly raised. Ringworm may also cause bald patches. The area is often very itchy.

The fungus is found in soil or may be spread with the lesions of an animal or person that has the infection. No immunity develops and a person may be re-infected. Keeping skin clean, dry and intact may help prevent a fungal infection. Clothing should be kept clean and sharing of clothing, hats, combs, shoes and towels is strongly discouraged.

Tinea of the scalp or the body requires exclusion from school if the infected area cannot be completely covered by clothing or a bandage.

Tinea of the skin requires covering until medical treatment has been received for 24 hours. See your physician for appropriate treatment.

If you have a pet, check the animal for hair loss and infection. Treatment of the animal will aid in prevention of further infections.

Sincerely,

References: Texas Department of State Health Services, 2013

Texas Catholic Conference of Bishops Education Department, 2018-2019
Dear Parent/Guardian,

There has been a reported case of Scabies at school. The following information is for your reference. Scabies occurs worldwide and affects all socioeconomic groups. Transmission can occur as long as the infected person is untreated.

Scabies is a skin rash caused by a mite, a small insect in the spider family. The most common symptom is severe itching, which may be worse at night or after a hot bath. Small raised bumps or blisters form in the top layer of the skin, by the mites burrowing into the superficial layer. The burrows sometimes appear as short, wavy, darkened lines on the skin's surface. Sites commonly affected are wrists, webbing of fingers and thighs.

Transmission occurs by touching an infected person's skin, body fluid or a contaminated surface. Symptoms may appear several days or up to 6 weeks after exposure. Cleaning and covering any broken skin will help prevent bacterial infection of the sites.

If experiencing a persistent skin rash, identification by a physician and treatment is needed. Prescription creams will treat the infection, and relieve the intensity of the itching.

Diagnosis by a physician is based on the appearance of the rash, complaints of itching or visible scratch marks and the child can return to school once treatment has begun.

Incubation period is 2-6 weeks.

If you have any further questions or concerns, please consult your physician.

Sincerely,

References: Texas Department of State Health Services, 2013
The New School Health Handbook, 3rd edition
Dear Parent/Guardian,

We have had a confirmed case of Scarlet Fever at school. With early antibiotic therapy prescribed by a physician the disease does not carry the stigma it once did.

Scarlet Fever is caused by a strain of streptococcal bacteria characterized by fever and sore throat. Often there are tender lymph nodes in the neck. With Scarlet fever, a fine red rash appears 1-3 days after the onset of the sore throat.

A physician must treat Scarlet Fever. The usual treatment is a course of antibiotics. The medication must be given for the full amount of time specified on the prescription. The student must be excluded from school until at least 24 hours after administration of the antibiotic has begun and until the fever is below 100°F for 24 hours without fever reducing medication.

Covering the mouth when coughing or sneezing, practicing good hand washing and avoiding sharing food, beverages, eating utensils and drinking containers, may prevent the spread of this infection. Once antibiotic therapy has begun, a new toothbrush will help prevent recurrence of the disease.

Please consult your physician if you have further questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

References:  American Academy of Pediatrics
Texas Department of State Health Services, 2013
**“STREP” THROAT**

School ________________________________

Date ________________________________

Dear Parent/Guardian,

We have had multiple confirmed cases streptococcal sore throat at school.

Streptococcal sore throat ("Strep Throat") is a bacterial infection which causes a severe sore throat usually accompanied by a fever over 100° degrees and a general feeling of fatigue and illness. There may be large, tender swollen glands in the neck. The throat may be red and swollen making swallowing painful. A fine red rash on the torso may precede the sore throat. The condition generally appears within 1 to 3 days after exposure to an infected person.

A physician must treat streptococcal sore throat. The usual treatment is a course of antibiotics. The medication **must** be given for the full amount of time specified on the prescription. The student with streptococcal sore throat must be excluded from school until at least 24 hours after administration of the antibiotic has begun and until the fever is below 100° degrees for 24 hours without fever reducing medication.

Covering mouth when coughing or sneezing, practicing good hand washing, and avoiding sharing food, beverages and eating/drinking utensils may prevent the spread of streptococcal sore throat. Once antibiotic therapy has begun, a new toothbrush will help prevent recurrence of the disease.

Please consult your physician if you have further questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

Reference:
American Academy of Pediatrics
Texas Department of State Health Services, 2013
PARENT VALIDATED HISTORY OF VARICELLA  
(Chicken Pox)

This is to confirm that my child ________________________________ has had Chicken Pox. ________________________________ (Print name of child)

____________________________________
Date of Chicken Pox Illness

____________________________________
Signature of Parent/Guardian

____________________________________
Date

Return this form to the School Nurse / School Office
VARICELLA REPORTING FORM

VARICELLA (chickenpox) Reporting Form

Please use this form to report cases of varicella to your local or regional health office, or you can fax a copy of this document to the Texas Department of State Health Services in Austin at (512) 458-7616 at the end of every week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ONSET DATE</th>
<th>VACCINATED AGAINST VARICELLA?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Number of Doses Received?</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|            | Date(s) Varicella Vaccine Administered: | / / / | / / / | / / / | / / / | / / /

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAST NAME</th>
<th>FIRST</th>
<th>DOB</th>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>SEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDRESS1</td>
<td>CITY</td>
<td>ZIP CODE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONE</td>
<td>RACE</td>
<td>HISPANIC?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ONSET DATE</th>
<th>VACCINATED AGAINST VARICELLA?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Number of Doses Received?</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|            | Date(s) Varicella Vaccine Administered: | / / / | / / / | / / / | / / / | / / /

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAST NAME</th>
<th>FIRST</th>
<th>DOB</th>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>SEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDRESS1</td>
<td>CITY</td>
<td>ZIP CODE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONE</td>
<td>RACE</td>
<td>HISPANIC?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ONSET DATE</th>
<th>VACCINATED AGAINST VARICELLA?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Number of Doses Received?</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|            | Date(s) Varicella Vaccine Administered: | / / / | / / / | / / / | / / / | / / /

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAST NAME</th>
<th>FIRST</th>
<th>DOB</th>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>SEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDRESS1</td>
<td>CITY</td>
<td>ZIP CODE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONE</td>
<td>RACE</td>
<td>HISPANIC?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Name of Person Reporting: ___________________________ Phone: _____________

Agency/Organization Name: ___________________________

Address: _________________________________________

City: ___________________________ Zip code: _______ County: __________

Date Reported: _____________________________

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF STATE HEALTH SERVICES
Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Branch

STOCK NO. F11-11046
REVISED 199
NURSE LICENSURE VERIFICATION FORM

Nurse Licensure Verification Form

for The State of Texas

Name: ____________________________

First                      Middle                      Last

License # ________________________(if given) Expiration Date: ________________________

Verified by: ____________________________
Name and Title/Employer

Phone verification: # 1/512/305-7400

On-line verification: www.bne.state.tx.us/olv/

- License verification is easily done online with first and last name of individual and this page is to be printed and kept in employee file or volunteer record per local school/diocesan policy